

APR 23 2018

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

RECEIVED
San Francisco



Nekter Franchise, Inc
1844 E Carnegie Avenue
Santa Ana, California 92705
Telephone (949) 313-0440
franchise@nekterjuicebar.com
www.nekterjuicebar.com

You will operate a retail store that offers fruit and vegetable juices, smoothies, specialty drinks, cleanses, acai bowls, Skoop™ non-dairy frozen treats, and other health-centric snacks and related items in a contemporary environment under the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® trademarks

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® franchise is approximately \$211,500 to \$462,600. This includes the \$35,000 to \$62,500 that must be paid to us or our affiliates. The \$62,500 includes a development fee commitment to develop three Stores. If you are acquiring development rights under our area development program, then you will sign our Area Development Agreement and commit to the development of at least three Stores. Upon signing, you will pay us a development fee equal to 100% of the Initial Franchise Fee due for the first Store and 50% of the Initial Franchise Fee for each additional Store that you commit to develop.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document at least 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no governmental agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact Chris Turpin at 1844 E Carnegie Avenue, Santa Ana, California 92705, or by phone at (949) 313-0440, or by email at franchise@nekterjuicebar.com.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on this disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read your entire contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "*A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise*," which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Date of Issuance April 18, 2018

STATE COVER PAGE

Your state may have a franchise law that requires a franchisor to register or file with a state franchise administrator before offering or selling in your state. **REGISTRATION OF A FRANCHISE BY A STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT THE STATE RECOMMENDS OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

Call the state franchise administrator listed in Exhibit G for information about the franchisor or about franchising in your state

MANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS DO NOT ALLOW YOU TO RENEW UNCONDITIONALLY AFTER THE INITIAL TERM EXPIRES. YOU MAY HAVE TO SIGN A NEW AGREEMENT WITH DIFFERENT TERMS AND CONDITIONS IN ORDER TO CONTINUE TO OPERATE YOUR BUSINESS. BEFORE YOU BUY, CONSIDER WHAT RIGHTS YOU HAVE TO RENEW YOUR FRANCHISE, IF ANY, AND WHAT TERMS YOU MIGHT HAVE TO ACCEPT IN ORDER TO RENEW

Please consider the following **RISK FACTORS** before you buy this franchise

- 1 THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT REQUIRES YOU TO RESOLVE DISPUTES WITH US BY LITIGATION OR ARBITRATION ONLY. CALIFORNIA OUT OF STATE LITIGATION OR ARBITRATION MAY FORCE YOU TO ACCEPT A LESS FAVORABLE SETTLEMENT FOR DISPUTES. IT MAY ALSO COST YOU MORE TO LITIGATE OR ARBITRATION WITH US IN CALIFORNIA THAN IN YOUR OWN STATE
- 2 THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT REQUIRES THAT THE LAWS OF CALIFORNIA GOVERNS THE AGREEMENT, AND THIS LAW MAY NOT PROVIDE THE SAME PROTECTIONS AND BENEFITS AS LOCAL LAW. YOU MAY WANT TO COMPARE THESE LAWS
- 3 THE PRIMARY TRADEMARK THAT YOU WILL USE IN YOUR BUSINESS IS NOT FEDERALLY REGISTERED. IF THE FRANCHISOR'S RIGHT TO USE THIS TRADEMARK IN YOUR AREA IS CHALLENGED, YOU MAY HAVE TO IDENTIFY YOUR BUSINESS AND ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES WITH A NAME THAT DIFFERS FROM THAT USED BY OTHER FRANCHISEES OR THE FRANCHISOR. THIS CHANGE CAN BE EXPENSIVE AND MAY REDUCE BRAND RECOGNITION OF THE PRODUCTS OR SERVICES YOU OFFER
- 4 THE FRANCHISOR'S FINANCIAL CONDITION, AS REFLECTED IN ITS FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (SEE ITEM 21), CALLS INTO QUESTION THE FRANCHISOR'S FINANCIAL ABILITY TO PROVIDE SERVICES AND SUPPORT TO YOU
- 5 THERE MAY BE OTHER RISKS CONCERNING THIS FRANCHISE

We may use the services of one or more FRANCHISE BROKERS or referral sources to assist us in selling our franchise. A franchise broker or referral source represents us, not you. We pay this person a fee for selling our franchise or referring you to us. You should make sure to do your own investigation of the franchise

Effective Date See the next page for state effective dates

STATE EFFECTIVE DATES

The following states require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration California, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin

This Franchise Disclosure Document is registered, on file or exempt from registration in the following states having franchise registration and disclosure laws, with the following effective dates

State	Effective Date
California	
Hawaii	
Illinois	
Indiana	
Maryland	
Michigan	
Minnesota	
New York	
North Dakota	
Rhode Island	
South Dakota	
Virginia	
Washington	
Wisconsin	

In all the other states, the effective date of this Franchise Disclosure Document is the same as the issuance date of April 18, 2018

MICHIGAN NOTICE

The State of Michigan prohibits certain unfair provisions that are sometimes in franchise documents. If any of the following provisions are in these franchise documents, the provisions are void and cannot be enforced against you.

- (a) A prohibition against you joining an association of franchisees
- (b) A requirement that you assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel which would deprive you of rights and protections provided under the Michigan Franchise Investment Law. This does not preclude you, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits the franchisor to terminate your franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause includes your failure to comply with any lawful provision of the Franchise Agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew your franchise without fairly compensating you by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration, of your inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This provision applies only if:
 - (i) The term of the franchise is less than five years, and
 - (ii) You are prohibited by the Franchise Agreement or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or if you do not receive at least six months advance notice of the franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew the franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This provision does not require a renewal provision in the Franchise Agreement or other agreement.
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside of Michigan. This does not preclude you from entering into an agreement, at the time of the arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside of Michigan.
- (g) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of the franchise, except for good cause. This provision does not prevent the franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause includes, but is not limited to:
 - (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then-current reasonably qualifications or standards.
 - (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor.
 - (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.
 - (iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the Franchise Agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.
- (h) A provision that requires you to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This does not prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a *bona fide* third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does it prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire

the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if you have breached the lawful provisions of the Franchise Agreement and have failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in (c), above

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to you unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services

The fact that there is a notice of this offering on file with the Attorney General does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the Attorney General

Any questions concerning this notice should be directed to the Michigan Department of Attorney General, Consumer Protection Division, Franchise Unit, 525 W Ottawa Street, G Mennen Williams Building, 1st Floor, Lansing, Michigan 48913, (517) 373-7117

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	PAGE
ITEM 1 THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES	1
ITEM 2 BUSINESS EXPERIENCE	2
ITEM 3 LITIGATION	3
ITEM 4 BANKRUPTCY	3
ITEM 5 INITIAL FEES	3
ITEM 6 OTHER FEES	4
ITEM 7 ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT	9
ITEM 8 RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	12
ITEM 9 FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS	14
ITEM 10 FINANCING	15
ITEM 11 FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING	15
ITEM 12 TERRITORY	20
ITEM 13 TRADEMARKS	22
ITEM 14 PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	23
ITEM 15 OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS	24
ITEM 16 RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL	25
ITEM 17 RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	25
ITEM 18 PUBLIC FIGURES	32
ITEM 19 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	32
ITEM 20 OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	34
ITEM 21 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	37
ITEM 22 CONTRACTS	37
ITEM 23 RECEIPT	37
STATE SPECIFIC APPENDIX	
EXHIBITS	
A	Financial Statements
B	Franchise Agreement
C	Area Development Agreement
D	General Release (Sample Form Only)
E	List of Current and Former Franchisees
F	Operations Manual Table of Contents
G	List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
H	Receipts

ITEM 1

THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES

To simplify the language in this disclosure document, "we", "us" or "our" means Nekter Franchise, Inc., the franchisor "You" means the business entity, persons, or persons who sign the franchise agreement, the franchisee. If the franchisee is a corporation, limited liability company, partnership, or other entity, the term "you" does not include the entity's principals unless otherwise stated.

The Franchisor, and Any Parents, Predecessors and Affiliates

We are a California corporation formed on July 6, 2012, and only do business under our corporate name. Our principal business address is 1844 E. Carnegie Avenue, Santa Ana, California 92705. Our agents for service of process are listed in Exhibit G of this disclosure document. We do not have any predecessors. We have never offered franchises in any other lines of business and began offering franchises of the type described in this disclosure document in June 2012. We do not conduct any other business activities other than offering and supporting NEKTØR JUICE BAR® franchised stores.

Our parent company, Nekter Juice Bar, Inc. ("NJB"), was formed on May 27, 2010, and shares our principal business address. NJB owns, or jointly owns, and operates 49 NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores as of the date of this disclosure document. NJB also manufactures and distributes juices and cleanses to both NJB owned and franchised NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores. Also, NJB owns the System marks and licenses them to us for both our use and to sublicense them to franchisees. NJB has never offered franchises of the type described in this disclosure document, nor in any other line of business.

The Franchise Offered

We grant franchises for the operation of retail stores ("Stores") that offer fruit and vegetable juices, smoothies, specialty drinks, cleanses, acai bowls, Skoop™ non-dairy frozen treats, and other health-centric snacks and related items in a contemporary environment under the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® trademarks as well as other trademarks, service marks, logos, catch phrases, and indicia of origin ("Marks").

Our proprietary business format and system ("System") includes distinctive interior and exterior design, decor, color scheme, graphics, fixtures and furnishings, our proprietary products and recipes, operation, and customer service standards and procedures, advertising and marketing specifications and requirements, and other standards, specifications, techniques, and procedures that we designate for developing, operating, and managing a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store, all of which we may change, improve, and further develop (collectively, our "Standards").

A typical Store is located in or adjacent to a major shopping mall, outlet mall, retail strip mall, or shopping center, or, in the alternative, in an urban storefront, and ranges between 800 to 1,700 square feet. You will operate the Store according to our standard franchise agreement (see Exhibit B) and our Standards, specification, policies, and procedures which will be communicated to you via our confidential operations manuals and other written directors (collectively, our "Manuals").

If we approve your application to develop multiple Stores you will sign our current Area Development Agreement (see Exhibit C). The Area Development Agreement will state the total number of Stores to be developed and will establish a development timetable (the "Development Schedule"). Each Store developed under the Area Development Agreement will operate according to a separate Franchise Agreement. Your first Store will operate according to the terms of our current Franchise Agreement (see Exhibit B). Your second Store and each additional Store developed under the Area Development Agreement will operate according to the terms of the Franchise Agreement then being offered to new franchisees, which may be materially different than our current Franchise Agreement.

Market and Competition

The market for our juices, smoothies, specialty drinks, cleanses, acai bowls, non-dairy frozen treats, and related health-centric foods and beverages is competitive and evolving. Seasonality is typically

dependent on climate as sales tend to be stronger during the year's warmer months. These businesses are often affected by other factors as well, such as changes in consumer taste, economic conditions, seasonal population fluctuation, and travel patterns. You will compete with various established national and local juice and smoothie companies, and other similar outlets offering juices, smoothies, cleanses, acai bowls and similar offerings, which may or may not have outlets in your area.

Industry Specific Regulations

A number of states and local jurisdictions have enacted laws, rules, regulations and ordinances which may apply to the operation of your Store, including those which (1) establish licensing and certification requirements for businesses in general, (2) establish general standards, specifications and requirements for the construction, design and maintenance of the Store location, (3) regulate food preparation, food service, food handling, and menu labeling requirements, (4) regulate matters affecting the health, safety and welfare of your customers, such as general health and sanitation requirements, (5) set standards pertaining to employee health and safety, including for example health, sanitation, no-smoking, EEOC, OSHA, discrimination, employment, and sexual harassment laws, (6) set standards and requirements for fire safety and general emergency preparedness, (7) regulate the proper use, storage and disposal of waste and other hazardous materials, and (8) set data privacy standards. Regulations vary widely from area to area and you will have to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations in connection with the operation of your Store.

It is solely your responsibility to comply with all applicable laws and regulations and to obtain and keep in force all necessary licenses and permits required by public authorities. Before purchasing the franchise, we strongly urge you to consult with your attorney concerning these and other local, state, and federal laws and ordinances that may affect your Store's construction and operation.

ITEM 2 BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer Steve Schulze

Steve is the co-founder of Nekter Franchise, Inc. and has been its Chief Executive Officer since its inception. Steve is also the co-founder of Nekter Juice Bar, Inc. and has been its CEO since its inception in May 2010.

Vice President of Franchise Operations Christopher Turpin

Chris has served as our Vice President of Franchise Operations since January 2017. Chris also served as our Director of Franchise Development from January 2015 until December 2016. He also served as Nekter Juice Bar, Inc.'s Director of Operations from May 2014 until December 2016. Previously, from November 2009 until January 2014, Chris served as a Franchise Consultant for Quiznos located in Denver, Colorado.

Vice President of Business Operations Natalie LaClair

Natalie has served as our Vice President of Business Operations since May 2016. Natalie also served as our Controller from December 2014 until April 2016. Previously, from March 2010 until November 2014, Natalie served as an Account Manager for Pacific Restaurant Advisors located in Costa Mesa, California.

Director of Training and Development Jeffrey Barney

Jeff has served as the Director of Training and Development for Nekter Franchise, Inc since January 2017 and the Director of Training and Development for Nekter Juice Bar, Inc since December 2014. Previously, from October 2013 until September 2014, Jeff was a District Manager for Ruby's Restaurants, Inc in Irvine, California. From June 2012 until October 2013, Jeff served as a District Manager for Freebirds World Burrito in Emeryville, California.

Director of Supply Chain Nicole Jones

Nicole has served as our Director of Supply Chain since October 2016. Previously, from April 2015 until October 2016, Nicole worked as an Account Executive for Advantage Chemical in Temecula, California. Prior to that, from October 2006 until August 2014, Nicole was Vice President of Food and Beverage for Daphne's California Greek in Carlsbad, California.

Director of Real Estate Kenneth Burdi

Kenny has served as our Director of Real Estate since January 2018. Previously, from May 2010 until January 2018, Kenny served as a Regional Real Estate Manager for Jimmy John's in Champaign, Illinois.

Director of Construction Phillip Notaro

Phil has served as our Director of Construction since April 2018. Previously, from November 2016 until September 2017, Phil served as the Director of Construction for Pressed Juicery in Santa Monica, California. From February 2007 until November 2016, Phil served as the Senior Director of Construction for Robecks, Inc in Los Angeles, California.

**ITEM 3
LITIGATION**

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

**ITEM 4
BANKRUPTCY**

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item.

**ITEM 5
INITIAL FEES**

Initial Franchise Fee

When you sign the Franchise Agreement, you will pay us an Initial Franchise Fee. Your Initial Franchise Fee for a single Store is \$35,000. If you are entering into a multi-store development agreement, the initial franchise fee for the first Store you develop will be \$35,000, the initial franchise fee for the second Store you develop will be \$30,000, and the initial franchise fee for each additional Store you develop will be \$25,000. The Initial Franchise Fee is uniform for all franchisees and is considered fully earned and nonrefundable upon payment.

Area Development Agreement

If we grant you multi-store development rights, we will sign an Area Development Agreement. On execution of the Area Development Agreement, you will pay us an Area Development Fee equal to \$35,000 for your first Store, plus 50% of the initial franchise fee for each additional Store to be developed. The terms of the Area Development Agreement will lock in the Initial Franchise Fee under this Disclosure Document for the locations to be developed under the Area Development Agreement. The Area Development Fee is uniform for all franchises and is considered fully earned and nonrefundable upon payment.

As franchise agreements are signed under the Area Development Agreement, we will issue you

development credits toward satisfaction of the initial franchise fees due under those agreements. For the first franchise agreement signed, you will receive a development credit equal to 100% of the initial franchise fee. For the second and each additional franchise agreement signed, you will receive a development credit equal to 50% of the locked in initial franchise fee.

Skoop™ Equipment Purchase

As NJB is the exclusive supplier of the equipment necessary to offer the Skoop™ non-dairy frozen product for juice and smoothie stores in the United States, you must purchase this equipment from NJB directly. The cost of this equipment is currently \$15,000, is uniform for all franchisees, and is nonrefundable.

ITEM 6 OTHER FEES

FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Royalty Fee	6% of Gross Sales ²	Weekly, cleared on Thursday of each week for sales from Monday to Sunday of prior week	See Note 2 for the definition of "Gross Sales"
Marketing Fee	2% of Gross Sales	Weekly, cleared on Thursday of each week for sales from Monday to Sunday of prior week	See Note 2 for the definition of "Gross Sales"
Local Marketing Expenditure	2% of Gross Sales	As incurred	You will spend at least 2% of Gross Sales each calendar quarter on approved local marketing and advertising activities
POS System	Currently, \$100 to \$200 per month for monthly license fee and \$25 per month for technical support	At time of purchase or billing	Monthly license fee payable to supplier. Technical support fee payable to us. See Item 11.
Store Music, Gift Card and Customer Loyalty Program, and Online Ordering	Currently, \$185 to \$140 per month	At time of billing	Payable to suppliers. See Item 11.

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Intranet	Currently, \$0	Periodically, as determined	If or when implemented, the intranet will contain pertinent documents, manuals, and instructional material for the operation of a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store
Additional Training	Currently, \$300 per person per day plus	Before training begins	We have the right to charge for additional training provided, including (i) initial training provided to persons repeating or replacing a person who did not pass initial training, (ii) initial training for subsequent trainees, and (iii) periodic additional training we may provide or require, including our annual convention. Required additional training may be applicable in cases of default and/or failure to pass inspections. You are responsible for the travel, lodging, and dining costs, wages, and other expenses incurred by your trainees.
Additional Assistance	Currently \$300 per trainer per day, plus our related travel, lodging, and dining costs	Before assistance.	Payable if we provide requested or required consulting services in-person at your Store location or at a place other than our offices. Required additional assistance may be applicable in cases of default and/or failure to pass inspections.
Transfer Fee – (payable if you are an individual transferring to a business entity for convenience of operation)	Varies	Before transfer	We do not charge a fee if the transfer of the franchised business is from an individual to a business entity for convenience of operation, however, you must reimburse us for our related costs and expenditures.
Transfer Fee – (payable if your owners are transferring among themselves or transferring a minority ownership interest to one or more third parties)	\$2,500	Before transfer	

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Transfer Fee – (payable if you are assigning your interest in the Franchise Agreement, transferring all or substantially all of the assets of the Franchised Business, or your owners are transferring a controlling interest)	50% of then-current initial franchise fee if transferring to an existing NEKTER JUICE BAR franchisee, 75% of then-current initial franchise fee if transferring to a new franchisee to the System	Before transfer	
Relocation Fee	50% of Initial Franchise Fee	Before relocation	This fee is to compensate us for services related to assistance rendered in reviewing, accepting, and establishing the new Store location
Late Charge	Currently, Late Fee of \$100 per overdue payment, and interest of 18% per annum from the date due	Upon demand	Payable only on overdue amounts Interest cannot exceed the maximum allowed by law
Audit	Cost of audit	Upon demand	For accounting audits, only if audit shows an understatement of 2% or more
Renewal Fee	\$5,000	Before renewal	
Supplier Review	Our reasonable costs and expenses for inspecting the supplier and/or testing the proposed equipment, including personnel and travel, lodging, and dining costs	On demand	Payable if you wish to offer or use any supplies or equipment that we have not approved or to purchase from a supplier that we have not approved, whether or not we approve the item or supplier
Mystery Shopper Programs	Actual costs, estimated at \$150 per month	As invoiced	Payable if we require you to participate in a mystery shop program
Quality Assurance Audit Program	Actual costs, estimated at \$300 per calendar quarter	As invoiced	Payable if we engage a third party to perform periodic quality assurance audits

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Reimbursement of monies paid by us on your behalf	Varies with circumstances	On demand	Covers cost of insurance and other payments you fail to make and which we make on your behalf
Re-Inspection Fee	Currently, our reasonable expenses incurred in inspecting your Franchised Business, including travel, lodging, and meals, and compensation for our representatives	On demand	Payable if inspection is necessitated by a repeated or continuing failure to comply with any provision of the Franchise Agreement
Remedial Expenses	Our reasonable expenses incurred in correcting your operational deficiencies	On demand	If we give you notice of deficiencies we identify during an inspection and you fail to correct the deficiencies in a reasonable time, we may correct the deficiencies at your expense
Costs, Expenses, and Attorneys' Fees	Varies with circumstances	On demand	You must reimburse us for our expenses in enforcing or terminating any agreements between us, including any Franchise Agreement
Indemnification	Varies with circumstances	On demand	You must reimburse and pay our attorneys' fees with respect to any and all losses and expenses incurred by us arising or resulting from your operation of the Store
Holdover Period	150% of the Royalty Fee and Marketing Fee due in the Franchise Agreement	Weekly	If the Franchise Agreement expires and you continue to operate the Store after expiration (a) either party may terminate the relationship at any time, for any reason, or no reason by providing written notice, and (b) the Royalty Fee and Marketing Fee during any hold over period will be 150% of the original amounts due under the Franchise Agreement
Liquidated Damages	(i) your average weekly Royalty Fee plus your average weekly Marketing Fee due for the last 52	On demand	Payable only if you prematurely close the Franchised Business or if we terminate the Franchise Agreement on account of your

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
	weeks (or, if less, the period the Store has been open) before your termination, (ii) multiplied by the lesser of 156 or the number of weeks remaining in the then-current Term of the Franchise Agreement, and (iii) discounted to present value		material breach

Notes

Note 1 Unless otherwise noted, fees payable directly to us or our affiliates are uniformly imposed and non-refundable. Also, fees payable to us or our affiliates are currently required to be made electronically via direct debit.

Note 2 "Gross Sales" means the total gross amount of all revenues, excluding only (1) sales tax or other receipts you collect and remit to the proper taxing authorities and (2) authorized coupon or other promotional discounts you provide to your customers. Included in the definition is revenue from whatever source derived (whether in the form of cash, credit, agreements to pay, or other consideration (such as bartering), and whether or not payment is received at the time of sale or any of those amounts prove uncollectible. Also included is revenue that in any manner at all arises from or is derived by you or by any other business conducted or which originate in, on, from or through the Store or Store location. This includes revenue you derive through the Store, from the sale of products associated with the Store, and revenue derived from your use of the Marks, whether or not you conduct those operations in compliance with or in violation of the franchise agreement.

AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Transfer Fee – (payable if you are an individual transferring to a business entity for convenience of operation)	Varies	Before transfer	We do not charge a fee if the transfer of the franchised business is from an individual to a business entity for convenience of operation, however, you must reimburse us for our related costs and expenditures
Transfer Fee – (payable if your owners are transferring among themselves or transferring a minority ownership interest to one or more third parties)	\$2,500	Before transfer	
Transfer Fee – (payable if we	\$7,500	Before transfer	

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
allow the assignment of your interest in the Area Development Agreement or transfer of controlling interest in you)			

Notes

Note 1 Unless otherwise noted, the fees in the above chart are uniformly imposed and non-refundable

ITEM 7
ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT
YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

Type of Expenditure ¹	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is to be Made
Initial Franchise Fee, Development Fee ²	\$35,000 to \$62,500	Lump Sum	When Franchise Agreement and Area Development Agreement is signed	Us
Real Estate and Rent – 3 months ³	\$7,500 to \$30,000	As arranged	As incurred	Landlord
Real Estate Construction and Improvements ⁴	\$60,000 to \$160,000	As arranged	As incurred	Contractors, suppliers, and/or Landlord
Architect	\$8,000 to \$18,000	As arranged	As incurred	Architect
Mill Work ⁵	\$20,000 to \$35,000	As arranged	As incurred	Suppliers
Fixtures and Furnishings ⁶	\$4,000 to \$15,000	As arranged	As incurred	Suppliers
Equipment ⁷	\$40,000 to \$60,000	As arranged	As incurred	Suppliers
Signage ⁸	\$3,500 to \$13,500	As arranged	As incurred	Suppliers
POS, Security System, Music, Phones, Gift Card and Loyalty Programs, and Computer Systems ⁹	\$4,700 to \$10,000	As arranged	As incurred	Suppliers
Miscellaneous Opening Costs ¹⁰	\$500 to \$1,000	As arranged	As incurred	Suppliers, utilities, etc
Opening Inventory ¹¹	\$5,000 to \$10,000	As arranged	As incurred	Suppliers and NJB
Uniforms ¹²	\$300 to \$600	As arranged	As incurred	Suppliers

Type of Expenditure ¹	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is to be Made
Training ¹³	\$2,500 to \$6,000	As arranged	As incurred	Airlines, hotels, and restaurants
Grand Opening Marketing ¹⁴	\$5,000 to \$8,000	As arranged	As incurred	Suppliers
Utilities and Permits ¹⁵	\$2,500 to \$6,000	As arranged	As incurred	Suppliers
Professional Fees ¹⁶	\$2,500 to \$6,000	As arranged	As incurred	Attorneys, accountants, business advisors
Insurance - 3 Months ¹⁷	\$500 to \$1,000	As arranged	As required	Insurers
Additional Funds – 3 Months ¹⁸	\$10,000 to \$20,000	As incurred	As incurred	Employees, suppliers, utility providers
Total ¹⁹	\$211,500 to \$462,600			

Notes

Note 1 The amounts that you pay to us or NJB are not refundable. Your payment obligations to vendors are not likely to be refundable unless you negotiate those arrangements.

Note 2 The Initial Franchise Fee is uniform to all franchisees and due in lump sum when you sign the Franchise Agreement. Additionally, the Development Fee deposit is only applicable if you sign an Area Development Agreement in conjunction with signing your first Franchise Agreement. The high range represents the deposit fee for two subsequent Stores to be developed. When applied, the Development Fee is uniform to all franchisee and due in lump sum when you sign the Area Development Agreement.

Note 3 If you do not already own or lease adequate store space, you will need to lease the space for the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store. We require that the franchise location be approximately 800 to 1,700 square feet, with approximately 500 to 1,000 square feet of front of store (customer) space, with seating for 8 to 10 people, and approximately 300 to 700 square feet of back of store (kitchen/employee) space. The above estimate reflects an approximate range of rental costs for a commercial location meeting these specifications.

Note 4 You must construct, remodel, alter and improve the Store location to our specifications. These figures assume that your location will be a leased, unimproved, unfinished retail store-type unit.

Note 5 We have certain standards and specification for the types of materials you will need to outfit the interior of your NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store. These specifications include certain types of wood framing, cabinets, and paneling.

Note 6 This range estimates your cost of purchasing all required fixtures and furnishings that conform to our specifications and standards.

Note 7 This range estimates your cost of purchasing all required equipment including blenders, juicers, three-compartment sink, ice bin, walk-in refrigerator, front-end display refrigerators, Skoop™ machine, and any other equipment that we require in the operation of the Store.

Note 8 This range includes both exterior and interior Store signage.

Note 9 This range includes the initial hardware and licensing costs for our current required POS System.

computer system, the music provider for your Store, gift cards and customer loyalty program, merchant services, internet, phone, security, and IT setup costs

Note 10 Additional expenses you may incur before opening may include food and beverages consumed during training, costs related to job postings, and other miscellaneous pre-opening costs

Note 11 This range includes the estimated cost of stocking your Store with the required inventory for the first two weeks of operation including cleanses from NJB, produce, snacks, and packaging and paper products. On an ongoing basis, some items are replenished daily while others are replenished over a much longer period

Note 12 The cost of uniforms will vary depending on the size of your staff. We will provide you with specifications for uniforms

Note 13 You must make arrangements for, and pay the expenses of, each individual who attends our initial training program. Such expenses will include transportation, lodging, meals, and wages. The amount of the expense will depend, in part, on the distance you must travel and the type of accommodation you choose. The figures in the chart represent the estimated cost for two individuals to attend our initial training program

Note 14 This range estimates your approved grand opening advertising and marketing expenses for initial approved promotional activities. This may include local media, press, and other media related expenses, certain grass roots marketing, and your soft opening costs and expenses. You must spend at least \$5,000 on approved initial marketing and promotional activities, but may choose to spend more

Note 15 Utility providers and equipment lessors typically require payment of a security deposit. This range includes the estimated amount of such deposits, which may vary depending on utility provider policies and your credit rating

Note 16 This range is for the cost of engaging an attorney, accountant, and other business advisors to assist you in reviewing this disclosure document, the Franchise Agreement, your business plan, and any other contracts or items related to your Franchised Business as well as to assist you in the formation of a legal entity to act as the franchisee. We strongly recommend that you seek the assistance of professional advisors when evaluating this franchise opportunity

Note 17 This range includes the down payment on insurance premiums for required coverages before opening and for the first three months of operation of your NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store

Note 18 This range does not include managerial salaries or any payment to you, neither does it take into account finance payments, charges, interest, and related costs you may incur if any portion of the initial investment is financed. These amounts are the minimum recommended levels to cover operating expenses, including your employees' salaries for three months, however, we cannot guarantee that these amounts will be sufficient. Additional working capital may be required if sales are low or fixed costs are high. We relied on our founder's operating experience in compiling these working capital estimates

Note 19 This range estimates your total initial startup expenses. We relied on NJB's and our franchisees' experiences in compiling the above chart. These figures are estimates and we cannot guarantee that you will not have additional expenses starting the business. Your costs will depend on factors such as how much you follow our methods and procedures, your management skill, experience and business acumen, local economic conditions, the local market for our products, the prevailing wage rates, competition, construction costs, landlord tenant improvement allowance, and the sales level reached during the initial period. Your initial costs may also differ due to numerous variables, including your Store location, local licensing and contracting costs, and your tastes and preferences. These figures are estimates only. You should review these figures carefully with a business advisor before making any decision to purchase the franchise. We do not finance any portion of the initial investment

ITEM 8

RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

Site Selection

You must operate the Store at a location that meets our minimum site selection requirements and that we have accepted. If you lease the location, you and the landlord must execute the standard form of lease rider (attached to the Franchise Agreement as Attachment F)

You will engage our designated architecture or design firm to adapt our drawings and designs to your location. In addition to meeting our design specifications and standards, it is your responsibility to ensure that your building plans comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all other federal, state and local laws.

Required Purchases

We may establish designated or approved suppliers for (1) fixtures, furniture, equipment, signs, items of decor, and audio/visual systems, (2) food and beverage products, produce, and ingredients, whether or not developed by or for us pursuant to a special recipe, formula, or specifications, (3) uniforms, shirts, and all merchandise, private label products, and other items intended for retail sale (whether or not bearing our Marks), (4) advertising, point-of-purchase materials, and other printed promotional materials, (5) signage, menus, cleanse instructions, or other materials bearing our Marks, (6) gift certificates and stored value cards, (7) stationery, business cards, contracts, and forms, and (8) bags, packaging, and supplies bearing our Marks. In addition to approved suppliers, we may require you to buy your requirements of food, ingredients, beverages, and supplies from approved or designated third party distributors. We reserve the right to require that you purchase from approved or designated suppliers any item or service used in the establishment or operation of your Store. Information concerning approved and designated suppliers will be communicated to you via the Manuals.

We are not currently approved suppliers, however we may become approved suppliers or the only approved supplier for products or services. As of the issuance date of this disclosure document, you are only required to purchase the equipment necessary to offer the Skoop™ non-dairy frozen treat from our affiliate NJB. Our CEO owns an interest in NJB. We or our officers do not own an interest in any other approved or designated supplier.

Computer System

Before you open the franchised outlet you must purchase a computer system, with all required hardware and software that meets our standards and specifications.

Insurance

You must have or purchase insurance coverage of the types and with the minimum limits that we specify in the franchise Operations Manual. You must obtain and maintain insurance policies protecting you, and us as additional insured, on a primary non-contributory basis. The additional insured should be listed on the certificate as follows: Nekter Franchise, Inc., and its officers, managers, members, partners, shareholders, regional directors, subsidiaries and affiliates, agents and employees, and it must be provided on an Additional Insured Grantor of Franchise Endorsement per form CG2029 (or an endorsement form with comparable wording acceptable to us). The policy must contain a waiver of all subrogation rights against us, our affiliates, and their successors and assigns, and must provide for 30 days' prior written notice to us of any material modifications, cancellations, or expirations. The insurance must be underwritten by insurers licensed and admitted to write coverage in the state in which the Store is located and must have an A.M. Best rating of "A" or higher. Each year we may unilaterally modify the insurance minimum coverage requirements which may include an increase to the minimum coverage requirements to reflect changes in inflation or as market conditions warrant.

Supplier Approval

We will provide you with our Manuals and various supplemental bulletins and notices that will contain the specifications, standards, and restrictions on your purchase of products and services. Upon request, we will furnish to you an approved list of suppliers which we may update periodically.

We base our specifications and product and supplier approvals on discretionary determination of quality, value and appearance. We do not have a formal procedure for supplier approval. If you want to use a supplier we have not designated or approved, you must submit a written request for approval, and we must first approve that supplier in writing. We may require suppliers to provide certain information, sign a non-disclosure agreement, provide proof of minimum required insurance, guarantee our level of quality, and produce sufficient samples to allow us to test the sample at your expense. You must submit adequate information to us regarding that supplier, including samples, where appropriate, so that we may determine whether that supplier's goods or supplies are appropriate, in our judgment, for use in the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® System. We may inspect and evaluate the supplier's facilities and products before we approve or disapprove your proposed supplier, and you must pay all of our reasonable costs and expenses incurred in doing so. We make our specifications and quality control standards available to you, and we will not unreasonably withhold our approval. We typically give our decision within ten business days. You may not use a supplier before you receive our written approval. A supplier must continually adhere to our standards and specifications to maintain its approval. We may revoke our approval of a supplier, in our sole discretion, at any time. We do not have a formal procedure for revocation of supplier approval, but will do so in writing stating our reasons for revocation.

Our Specifications and Standards

To maintain uniform standards of quality, appearance, and marketing, it is essential that you conform to our standards and specifications. Therefore, you must conform all leases, fixtures, goods, services, inventory, equipment, software, advertising, marketing, trademark usage, trade dress, and materials required for the operation of the franchised business, to our standards and specifications.

Franchised Location and Lease

You must acquire a site for your Store that meets our site selection criteria and that we approve. If you occupy the Store according to a commercial lease, the lease must contain terms that we specify. (See Lease Rider attached as Attachment F to the Franchise Agreement)

You must construct, equip, and improve the Store in compliance with our current design standards and trade dress. You must purchase and install, at your expense, all millwork and customized fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including a point-of-sale cash register system), decor, and signs from our approved third party suppliers.

Revenues on Purchases or Leases

We may derive revenue from your purchases from approved or designated suppliers. As of the end of our 2017 fiscal year, we have not derived revenue from franchisee purchases or leases.

Our parent, NJB, will derive revenue from your purchases of bottled juices and cleanses, certain branded clothing items, juicers and replacement parts, menus and cleanse instructions from NJB. As of the end of its 2017 fiscal year, NJB had derived \$4,464,312 in revenue from franchisee purchases based on the most recent audited financial statements.

Estimated Proportion of Required Purchases and Leases to all Purchases and Leases

We estimate that your initial expenditures from us and our approved and designated suppliers will be between 75% to 90% of your total initial purchases. During the operation of the franchised business, required purchases or leases from us, or our approved and designated suppliers are estimated to total between 75% to 90% of total ongoing purchases.

Description of Purchasing Cooperatives, Purchasing Arrangements

There are no franchisee purchasing or distribution cooperatives at this time

We do intend to negotiate purchase arrangements with suppliers for the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® System

We do not provide material benefits to franchisees based on your use of approved or designated suppliers or your purchase of particular products and services

ITEM 9 FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document

FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

Obligation	Section in Franchise Agreement	Section in Area Development Agreement	Section in Disclosure Document
a Site selection and acquisition/lease	Sections 1 2 and 2 1-2 5	Section 3	Items 7, 11 and 12
b Pre-opening purchase/leases	Sections 2 1-2 4 and 3 1-3 3	Not Applicable	Items 7, 8 and 11
c Site development and other pre-opening requirements	Sections 2 1-2 4 and 3 1-3 3	Section 3	Items 7 and 11
d Initial and ongoing training	Section 7 1	Not Applicable	Items 11 and 15
e Opening	Section 2 5	Not Applicable	Item 11
f Fees	Sections 4 1 and 4 2	Section 2	Items 5, 6 and 7
g Compliance with standards and policies/operating manual	Sections 3 6, 6 6 and 9 1	Not Applicable	Items 8, 11 and 16
h Trademarks and proprietary information	Sections 6 1-6 7	Section 4	Items 13 and 14
i Restrictions on products/services offered	Sections 3 3 and 9 1	Not Applicable	Items 8 and 16
j Warranty and customer service requirements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
k Territorial development and sales quotas	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Items 1 and 12
l Ongoing product/service purchases	Sections 3 7, 7 2 and 9 1	Not Applicable	Item 8
m Maintenance, appearance, and remodeling	Section 11 4	Not Applicable	Item 11

Obligation	Section in Franchise Agreement	Section in Area Development Agreement	Section in Disclosure Document
requirements			
n Insurance	Sections 3 5 and 12	Not Applicable	Items 7 and 8
o Advertising	Section 9	Not Applicable	Items 7 and 11
p Indemnification	Section 17 2	Section 10 4	Item 6
q Owner's participation/ management/staffing	Section 11 5	Not Applicable	Item 15
r Records and reports	Section 10	Not Applicable	Item 11
s Inspections and audits	Section 10 8	Not Applicable	Item 11
t Transfer	Section 14 1	Section 5	Item 17
u Renewal	Section 2	Not Applicable	Item 17
v Post-termination obligations	Section 6 9	Section 7	Item 17
w Non-competition covenants	Sections 13, 15 10 5	Section 8	Items 15, 16 and 17
x Dispute resolution	Section 20	Section 13 1	Item 17
y Guaranty	Section 19 and Attachment C	Section 9 and Attachment C	Item 15

ITEM 10 FINANCING

We do not offer direct or indirect financing We do not guaranty your note, lease or obligation

ITEM 11 FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING

Except as disclosed below, Nekter Franchise, Inc. is not required to provide you with any assistance

Pre-opening Obligations

Before you open the Store for business, we will

- 1 Identify your Site Selection Area and, once you have selected and we have accepted the location for your store, identify your Designated Area (Sections 1 2 and 3 2 of the Franchise Agreement)
- 2 Accept or reject your proposed location within 30 days of receiving all requested information (Franchise Agreement, Section 3 3)
- 3 Admit all of your owners, including your Designated Principal, and at least one but up to two Store managers to our initial training program, described below (Franchise Agreement, Section 5 1)
- 4 If this is your first Store, provide you with up to 70 hours of on-site opening assistance in connection with the opening of the Store If this is your second or subsequent Store, provide up to 40 hours of on-site opening assistance in connection with the opening of your Store (Franchise Agreement, Section 5 2)

5 Provide such pre-opening consultation and advice as we deem appropriate, which may include advice with regard to the development and operation of the Store, building layout, furnishings, fixtures, and equipment, sample plans and specifications, training, purchasing and inventory control, and such other matters as we deem appropriate (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.3). Specifically, we will provide you with written specifications with respect to equipment, signs, fixtures, opening inventory, and supplies and you will purchase each from our designated suppliers. While we are not currently a designated supplier, you will purchase initial inventory from our affiliate NJB. The Franchisor does provide one individual to assist in overseeing that construction and decor meet our minimum standards, the franchisee is responsible for ensuring all construction and decor is completed and compliant with local ordinances, codes, and permits.

6 Loan you a copy of our operations manual for franchisees and all related manuals, to which we may periodically make updates and modifications (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.1). The table of contents of this manual is attached as Exhibit F to this disclosure document. The operations manual currently contains a total of 162 pages.

Continuing Obligations

During the operation of your franchised business we will

1 We will provide such continuing advice and guidance as is reasonably required by our judgment, including consultation and advice regarding new service and product development, instruction concerning the operation and management of NEKTER JUICE BAR® Stores, advertising and marketing advice, and financial and accounting advice (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.7).

2 Communicate to you information about our approved and designated suppliers, and as we develop new products and services we will provide you with information about such developments to the System (Franchise Agreement, Section 11.3).

Advertising

Our advertising program for the products and services offered by NEKTER JUICE BAR® Stores currently consists of online advertising in certain targeted markets, as well as dissemination of promotional materials through networking at the local and regional level. Our advertising materials currently are created in-house and with the help of an outside advertising agency. You will have access to all of our marketing and advertising templates. You may develop your own advertising and marketing materials, at your own expense, subject to the requirements described below.

We must approve all of your promotional and marketing materials before you use them. To obtain approval, you must submit to us samples of the proposed materials and notify us of the intended media. We will use good faith efforts to approve or disapprove your materials within five days from the date we receive them. You may not use the materials until they are expressly approved by us, and we have the right to disapprove materials that we have previously approved. Approval, if granted, will remain in effect until you receive notice from us to discontinue further use. We must also approve all of your promotional and marketing programs, events, and all other related activities before their implementation. To obtain approval, you must submit a detailed outline of all proposed promotional and marketing activities, as well as all other information we may reasonably request. Once we have received the requested information we will use good faith efforts to approve or disapprove your proposed promotional activities within five days.

Grand Opening Marketing

You must spend at least \$5,000 to promote your Store's grand opening. We anticipate that this amount will be spent during the period beginning one month before the Store opens through your soft opening and first month in operation. We will assist you in customizing a marketing and promotional strategy for the launch of your Store and all expenditure amounts related to the launch must be approved by us in

advance We may request that you provide us with proof of expenditures This grand opening expenditure amount is in addition to the local advertising requirement

Local Advertising

You must spend at least of 2% of your Gross Sales each month on Local Advertising for your franchised outlet All local advertising and promotion by you must be conducted in the media, type and format that we previously approve, must be conducted in a dignified manner, and must conform to the standards and requirements described in the Manuals or otherwise in writing At our request, you must furnish to us, within 30 days after request, any evidence we may reasonably require concerning the nature and amount of your expenditures for local advertising

Marketing Fee

We impose and collect a Marketing Fee of 2% of Gross Sales which compensates us for certain marketing and promotional activities such as the creation and production of promotional materials, third party marketing supplier expenses, or supporting in-house marketing efforts, including salary expenses While we have no contractual obligation to do so, it is our intent to spend Marketing Fee monies, or an equivalent amount, on regional and national brand development We do not guarantee that you will benefit from the Marketing Fee in proportion to your Marketing Fee payments Marketing Fee payments are not contributions to a fund

Marketing Fee monies will not be held in a trust or escrow account, nor do we have any contractual obligation to account for Marketing Fee monies separately, and we will not have any fiduciary obligations to you with respect to the Marketing Fee We will determine the use of the Marketing Fee monies If Marketing Fee monies are not spent in the fiscal year in which they accrue then, as these amounts are general operating funds, we may spend such monies as we deem appropriate We will not be required to spend any particular amount on marketing, advertising, or promotion in your Store's market area, nor any pro rata amount based upon your Marketing Fee payment

Advertising Cooperatives and Councils

We may, in our discretion, elect to form an advertising cooperative and/or advertising council for the benefit of the franchise system If advertising cooperatives or councils are formed, we will retain the right to change, dissolve or merge any such cooperative or council, and to create and amend any organizational and governing documents of any cooperative or council, in our sole discretion We have the right to establish the rate of a cooperative's contributions, provided, however, that a franchisee's contributions to a cooperative will be credit toward their local advertising expenditure requirement Contributions are not yet determined, however, we anticipate that they will not exceed the minimum local advertising expenditure amount If we elect not to determine the rate, a rate will be determined by a vote of the cooperative Company owned outlets are not required to contribute to a cooperative You must submit to the cooperative and to us all statements and reports that we, or the cooperative, may require Cooperative contributions will be maintained and administered under the cooperative's governing documents Governing documents will be available to franchisees The Cooperative will be operated solely as a conduit for the collection and expenditure of advertising contributions

As of the date of this disclosure document we have not established any advertising cooperative or council, however, when applicable, the terms of the Franchise Agreement require you to participate in any such advertising cooperative or council as directed by us

Site Selection and Opening

When you sign the Franchise Agreement, we will agree on a non-exclusive "Site Selection Area" within which you must locate the Store Once you have identified an accepted location, we will agree on a "Designated Area " You must acquire an acceptable site for the Store by no later than the Control Date identified in the Franchise Agreement (which will be no more than five months after the date you sign the

Franchise Agreement) If you fail to acquire an acceptable site by the date that we mutually agree on before you sign the Franchise Agreement (“Control Date”) we may terminate the Franchise Agreement For each proposed site that you identify, you must deliver to us a franchise site application in a form that we prescribe, including information about the site as we may reasonably request to perform our evaluation We will accept or refuse to accept your proposed site within 30 days of receiving all requested information about the site The criteria that we use to evaluate the site include general location, neighborhood, traffic patterns, parking, size, physical characteristics of existing buildings, and lease terms

Once we have accepted a site for your Store, we will mutually agree on an Opening Date, which will be no later than six months after site acceptance If you fail to open the Store by the Opening Date, we can terminate the Franchise Agreement

We expect that most franchises will open for business within approximately six months from the date the Franchise Agreement is signed Factors which may affect the length of time between signing of the Franchise Agreement and opening for business include the time necessary to locate a location which we will accept, to obtain any financing you need, to obtain required licenses, permits, and governmental agency approvals, to fulfill local ordinance requirements, to complete construction, remodeling, alteration, and improvement of the Franchised Location, including the installation of fixtures, equipment, and signs, and to complete our initial training program and to complete the hiring and training of personnel Delay in construction may be caused by inclement weather, material or labor shortages, labor, slow deliveries, equipment shortages and similar factors

Training

Initial Training Program

Before opening the franchised business, we will provide training to your owners and your Store’s General Managers Any or all of your owners may attend our initial training program, but at least one owner, the Designated Principal, must attend and successfully complete the initial training to our reasonable satisfaction You must also send at least one, but up to two, General Managers with your owner(s) to our initial training program All General Managers that attend the program must complete the initial training to our reasonable satisfaction All trainees attending the initial training program must undergo training together The cost of the initial training program is included in the initial franchise fee but you will be responsible for all travel, meal and lodging related expenses incurred by you and your trainees during the initial training

Our three-week initial training program, which consists of 98 hours of training as indicated in the chart below, is held on an as needed basis and is supervised by our Director of Training, Jeff Barney Jeff has been with us for three years and has over ten years’ experience in the restaurant industry Approximately three days of this training program is conducted in the classroom while the remainder is on-site Store training Classroom training is conducted by or supervised by Jeff In-Store training is conducted by the Training Store’s general manager or, if the Training Store is a franchise location, by the franchisee or franchisee’s general manager

TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-the-Job Training	Location
Orientation and Culture	1 hour	-	Our headquarters in Santa Ana, California
Operations Review	2 hours	40 hours	A Training Store we designate*
Guest Service Training	1 hours	39 hours	A Training Store we designate*

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-the-Job Training	Location
Product Training	1 hour	-	Our headquarters in Santa Ana, California
Management Training	2 hours	-	Our headquarters in Santa Ana, California
Marketing Training	1 hour	-	Our headquarters in Santa Ana, California
Facilities Training	2 hours	-	Our headquarters in Santa Ana, California
IT Training	1 hour	-	Our headquarters in Santa Ana, California
Supply Chain Training	1 hour	-	Our headquarters in Santa Ana, California
Financial Training	4 hours	-	Our headquarters in Santa Ana, California
Testing	1 hour	1 hour	A Training Store we designate*
Totals	18 hours	80 hours	

*The Training Store we designate is not likely to be near your place of residence or near an area you intend to open your Store and is likely to require travel. Our current Training Stores are located in Phoenix, Arizona, and Costa Mesa and San Diego, California, and while we make every effort to conduct your training at a Training Store that is closer to your place of residence or where you intend to open your Store, we make no assurances that any particular Training Store will be available at the time you undergo training.

The instructional materials for the initial training program consist namely of our operations manual but may include other supplementary materials.

Additional Assistance

We may provide additional optional start-up assistance or retraining or refresher courses that you request and we agree to provide or that we require at a cost to you based on our then current daily fee for our personnel performing such assistance, plus other reasonable expenses, including all travel, lodging, and dining costs. We may require additional training if you are in default or if you fail to pass certain inspections.

Additional Training

We have the right to charge for additional training provided, including (i) initial training provided to persons repeating or replacing a person who did not pass initial training, (ii) initial training for subsequent trainees, and (iii) periodic additional training we may provide or require, including our annual convention. Required additional training may be applicable in cases of default and/or failure to pass inspections. You are responsible for the travel, lodging, and dining costs, wages, and other expenses incurred by your trainees as well as any tuition we may set.

Computer Hardware and Software

You must purchase, install, maintain, and use the computer hardware, software, on-line services, and communication links that we specify periodically.

You must purchase and use our designated POS system at each NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store and a back of house PC that is equipped with high speed Internet access and a combination printer/scanner/copier. We estimate the cost to purchase the required hardware and software to be between \$4,700 to \$10,000, plus an on-going license fee of \$100 to \$200 per month payable to the provider and a technical support fee of \$25 per month to us for our help desk services related to your POS system. You must also establish and maintain systems for purchasing and inventory control, and for books, records and accounts of the

franchised business. You must maintain and update these systems in accordance with the requirements that we, or the vendor, may periodically prescribe. Each Store must also be equipped with and provide guest Wi-Fi and participate in established gift card and customer loyalty programs.

You must, at your expense, maintain, upgrade and update all hardware, software, and ISP or other POS communications systems during the term of the franchise, as we periodically determine. We estimate that the cost of these required maintenance and upgrades will not exceed \$1,000 annually. You must install any other hardware or software for the operation of the Store that we may require in the future, including any enhancements, additions, substitutions, modifications, and upgrades. There is no contractual limitation on the frequency or cost of these obligations. We may also require you to license from us, or others we designate, any computer software we develop or acquire for use by NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores. We will establish reasonable deadlines for implementation of any changes to our computer system requirements. We do not currently require that you enter into any maintenance, updating, upgrading, or support contracts for your computer systems, but we recommend that you do so. The vendor or supplier of the hardware components would typically provide such ongoing maintenance, updating, upgrading, or support services, the cost of which varies by vendor.

We will have, or you must grant us, unrestricted access to your computer systems and software. There are no contractual limitations on our right to access, collect, and use the data and information relating to your Store. You must permit us to independently download and transfer data via any connection we designate and must not, at any time, restrict our access to your computer systems. There are no contractual limitations on our right to access, collect, and use the data stored in your computer system.

ITEM 12 TERRITORY

Franchise Agreement

You will operate the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store at a location that we have accepted, and may relocate the Store only with our prior written consent.

When the Store location is identified, we will mutually agree on a “Designated Area,” which will also be identified in Attachment B-2 to the Franchise Agreement. Your Designated Area will be described in terms of identifiable boundaries, such as streets, county lines, rivers, etc., clearly noted on a map included in Attachment B-2.

During the franchise term, and so long as you are in compliance with the terms of your Franchise Agreement, we will not own or operate, or grant anyone else the right to operate, a Store under the trademark NEKTØR JUICE BAR® within the Designated Area. Excepted out from the Designated Area will be venues within the Designated Area that we consider “Closed Markets.” These include any facility serving a captive market, including hotels, resorts, shopping malls (defined as enclosed or open retail centers with gross leasable area in excess of 350,000 square feet), airports, public facilities, college and school campuses, military bases, and any other mass gathering events or locations, and facilities of any kind for which smoothie and juice bar products and other related services rights are, or may reasonably be anticipated to be, contracted to a third party or parties.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control. There are no limitations to customers to whom you may sell goods and services. You are not permitted to offer products or services through any channels of distribution without our prior written consent outside your designed area.

We reserve to ourselves all other rights, including the right (a) to own and operate and to grant others the right to own and operate Stores outside the Designated Area, regardless of their proximity to the Designated Area, (b) to own and operate and grant others the right to own and operate NEKTØR JUICE

BAR® Stores, and license the use of the Marks and System, in "Closed Markets" within and outside the Designated Area, and (c) the right to distribute products and services identified by the Marks, such as NEKTØR JUICE BAR® branded beverage and food products, clothing, souvenirs, and novelty items, through alternative channels of distribution including mail order, catalog sales, department Stores, retail Stores, supermarkets, and/or Internet sales. We are not required to compensate you if we exercise any of the rights specified above inside your Designated Area. Currently neither we nor our affiliate operate or franchise, nor have plans to operate or franchise, a business under a different mark that will sell goods and services that are the same as or similar to those you will sell.

Nothing in the Franchise Agreement prohibits us from (a) owning, acquiring, establishing, operating, or granting franchise rights for one or more other businesses under a different trademark or service mark (i.e., a mark other than NEKTØR JUICE BAR), whether or not the business is the same as or competitive with NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores, or (b) owning, operating, or franchising one or more businesses offering products or services other than those provided at NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores under the name NEKTØR JUICE BAR® or some derivative of the Marks. We are not required to compensate you if we exercise any of the rights specified above inside your Designated Area.

We do not grant any rights of first refusal to obtain additional franchise rights. If you wish to develop additional Stores you must enter into a new Franchise Agreement and meet all our current requirements for franchisees. We may modify or revoke your Designated Area if you fail to maintain store standards or are significantly underperforming in sales.

If the lease for the site of the Store expires or terminates through no fault of your own, or if the site is destroyed, condemned or otherwise rendered unusable, or as otherwise may be mutually agreed upon in writing by you and us, we will grant permission for relocation of the Store at a location and site acceptable to us, provided that the Store must be open for business at the new location within 270 days of closing the previous location. If you are allowed to relocate your Store, you must comply with our then-current standards and specifications for Stores. You are solely responsible for all relocation costs and expenses, and you agree to pay to us the Relocation Fee.

Area Development Agreement

Under the Area Development Agreement, we grant you the right to develop and operate a specified number of NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores at sites within a specified Development Area. The Development Area will be identified on Attachment B to the Development Agreement, and may be described in terms of cities, counties, states, or some other designation. We do not grant you any options or rights of first refusal to acquire additional development areas.

During the term of the Development Agreement, we will not own or operate, or grant anyone else the right to operate, a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store within the Development Area, except in Closed Markets. We reserve to ourselves all other rights, including the right (a) to own and operate and to grant others the right to own and operate Stores outside the Development Area, regardless of their proximity to the Development Area, (b) to own and operate and grant others the right to own and operate NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores, and license the use of the Marks and System, in "Closed Markets" within and outside the Development Area, and (c) the right to distribute products and services identified by the Marks, such as NEKTØR JUICE BAR® branded beverage and food products, clothing, souvenirs, and novelty items, through alternative channels of distribution including mail order, catalog sales, department Stores, retail Stores, supermarkets, and/or Internet sales.

Nothing in the Development Agreement prohibits us from (a) owning, acquiring, establishing, operating, or granting franchise rights for one or more other businesses under a different trademark or service mark (i.e., a mark other than NEKTØR JUICE BAR), whether or not the business is the same as or competitive with NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores, or (b) owning, operating, or franchising one or more businesses offering products or services other than those provided at NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores under the name

NEKTØR JUICE BAR® or some derivative of the Marks We are not required to compensate you if we exercise any of the rights specified above inside your Development Area

If you fail to meet any of your obligations under the Area Development Agreement, including the development obligations, we may (i) terminate or modify any territorial protections granted to you, (ii) reduce the size of the Development Area, or (iii) reduce the number of Stores which you may establish under the Development Schedule There are no other circumstances that permit us to modify your territorial rights under the Area Development Agreement After the expiration of the term of your Area Development Agreement, we may own, operate, franchise or license others to operate additional NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores anywhere, without restriction, including in your Development Area, subject to the rights granted to you in the Designated Area established under any then-existing Franchise Agreement

You will not receive an exclusive territory You may face competition from other franchisees or company-owned businesses adjacent to your Development Area or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control

ITEM 13 TRADEMARKS

Our affiliate, NJB, owns and has registered the following Mark on the Principal Register of the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO"), and all required affidavits and renewals have been filed

Mark	Registration Number	Registration Date
	4,155,852	June 5, 2012
nekter	5,174,437	April 4, 2017
LIVE THE NEKTER LIFE (standard character)	5,221,236	June 13, 2017

NJB has also filed the following trademark application for registration on the Principal Register of the USPTO

Mark	Serial Number	Application Date
skoop	87/477,481	June 6, 2017
	87/631,060	October 2, 2017
THIS IS HAPPINESS (standard character)	87/815,378	February 28, 2018
PASSION ISN'T JUST A FRUIT (standard character)	87/815,382	February 28, 2018

We do not have a federal registration for the above principal trademark Therefore, our trademark does not have many legal benefits and rights as a federally registered trademark If our right to use the

trademark is challenged, you may have to change to an alternative trademark, which may increase your expenses

NJB owns and has granted us the right to use the “NEKTØR JUICE BAR” trademark and family of marks (“Marks”) in connection with the franchising of NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores. Our agreement with NJB is perpetual unless otherwise terminated by mutual agreement, by NJB on account of our material breach, if we dissolve the franchisor entity, or if we become insolvent, file for bankruptcy, or are a party to a merger, consolidation, or conversion where NJB is not the surviving entity.

No agreements limit our right to use or license the use of our trademarks. There are no currently effective material determinations of the USPTO, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the Trademark administrator of this state or any court. There is no pending infringement, opposition, or cancellation proceeding and there is no pending material litigation involving the trademarks that may be relevant to their use in this state or in any other state. The franchisor is not aware of either any superior prior rights or infringing uses that could materially affect the franchisees use of the principal trademarks.

You must use the Marks in full compliance with the provisions of the Franchise Agreement and according to the rules we periodically prescribe. You may not use any Mark, or any part of any Mark, as a part of your corporate name. Nor may you use any Mark with any prefix, suffix, or other modifying words, terms, designs, or symbols (other than the logos we license to you). You may not use the Marks in connection with the offer or sale of any unauthorized products or services or in any other manner not explicitly authorized in writing by us.

You may not use the Marks, any recognizable portion of the Marks, or any of the Copyrighted Works on the Internet, in any electronic or digital form, or on or through any electronic or digital medium, unless expressly permitted by us in writing. Also, you may not establish or maintain any recognizable portion of the Marks, or terms that may suggest an affiliation with us, for use or display as all or part of an e-mail address, Internet domain name, uniform resource locator (“URL”), or meta-tag, or in connection with any Internet home page, web site, or any other Internet-related activity without our express written consent, and then only in accordance with our procedures, standards, and specifications. This prohibition also includes the use or registration of the Marks, or any derivative of the Marks, as a part of any user name, account, or in any other way that may suggest an affiliation with us or the franchise system, on any gaming, blogging, user review, video sharing, or social networking website, or as part of any unauthorized email address.

If there is any infringement of, or challenge to, your use of any name, mark, or symbol, you must immediately notify us, and we may take any action that we deem appropriate, in our sole discretion. The Franchise Agreement does not require us to take affirmative action if notified of the claim. We have the right, but no contractual obligation, to initiate, direct, defend you against, and control any litigation or administrative proceeding relating to the Marks, including, but not limited to, any settlement. We will be entitled to retain any and all proceeds, damages, and other sums, including attorneys’ fees, recovered or owed to us or our affiliates in connection with any such action. You must execute all documents and render any other assistance we or may deem necessary to any such proceeding or any effort to maintain the continued validity and enforceability of the Marks.

We have the right, upon reasonable notice, to change, discontinue, or substitute any of the Marks and to adopt new Marks for use with the System without any liability to you. You must implement any of these changes at your own expense within the time we reasonably specify.

ITEM 14

PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

There are no patents or registered copyrights material to the franchise. However, we claim copyright protection in the Manual, the design elements of our marks, our product packaging, advertising and promotional materials, and the content and design of our website (the “Copyrighted Works”).

There is no presently effective determination of the U.S. Copyright Office (Library of Congress) or any court affecting our copyrights. There is no currently effective agreement that limits our right to use and/or license our copyrights. We have no obligation to protect any rights you have to use the copyrights. We have no actual knowledge of any infringements that could materially affect the ownership, use, or licensing of the copyrights. You may not use any of our Copyrighted Works on the Internet without our written permission. This includes display of the Copyrighted Works on commercial websites, gaming websites, and social networking websites.

You and your employees must maintain the confidentiality of all information contained in the Manuals and other information that we consider confidential, proprietary, or trade secret information. Confidential Information means all trade secrets, and other elements of the System, all customer information, all information contained in the Manuals, and standards and specifications for services and products offered, financial information, marketing data, vendor and supplier information, all other knowledge, trade secrets, or know-how concerning the methods of operation of the Store which may be communicated to you, or of which you may be apprised, by virtue of their operation under the terms of the Franchise Agreement, any training we provide, and all other information that we designate (collectively, "Confidential Information"). You must implement any reasonable procedures we may adopt to protect our Confidential Information including restrictions on disclosures to your employees and requiring employees who will have access to our Confidential Information to sign employment agreements containing non-disclosure and non-competition provisions.

You may not contest our exclusive ownership of the copyrights, trade secrets, processes, methods, procedures, formulae, techniques and other proprietary information to which we claim exclusive rights.

If you or your employees or owners develop any new concept, process or improvement in the operation or promotion of your Store, you must promptly notify us and give us all necessary information about the new process or improvement, without compensation. You and your owners agree that any of these concepts, processes, or improvements will become our property, and we may use or disclose them to other franchisees, as we determine appropriate.

ITEM 15 OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS

You or an owner of yours acceptable to us who owns at least a 10% ownership interest, and who has successfully completed the initial training program to our satisfaction, will be the Designated Principal and must actively oversee the franchised business operations. Each NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store must employ a full-time general manager who has also successfully completed our initial training program to our satisfaction and who is responsible for the oversight of operations your NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store. Your Designated Principal may, but is not required to, also act as your general manager.

The general manager may not engage in any other business or activity that requires substantial management responsibility or time commitment. If your general manager ceases to serve in, or no longer qualifies for, the position, you must designate a new general manager within 30 days. Each replacement general manager must successfully complete our initial training program before assuming responsibility.

Under the Area Development Agreement, you (or if you are an entity, your Designated Principal) must be involved in the general oversight and development of the Stores, as well as the on-site operations of the Stores that are developed under the Development Agreement. Under the Development Agreement, you will be responsible for providing the initial training, as outlined in the "Training Program" chart in Item 11, to your staff for your third and subsequent franchised businesses, however, the general manager for each Store must attend successfully complete our training program. We will have the right to rely on your Designated Principal to have the responsibility and decision-making authority regarding your business and operations.

If the franchisee and/or developer is a business entity, each owner identified in Attachment C to the Franchise Agreement and Attachment C of the Area Development Agreement must sign a Personal Guaranty and Undertaking substantially in the form attached as Attachment D-1 to the Franchise Agreement and Attachment D to the Area Development Agreement. An owner's spouse is not required to sign a personal guaranty. Any individual who attends our initial training program, including your general manager, must sign a confidentiality and non-competition agreement substantially in the form attached as Attachment D-2 to the Franchise Agreement.

The term "owner" means each individual or entity holding a direct or indirect beneficial ownership in the franchisee or developer. It includes all shareholders of a corporation, all members of a limited liability company, all general and limited partners of a limited partnership, and the grantor and the trustee of the trust, as well as each of their owners, if any.

ITEM 16 RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

Except as described below, you must offer and sell all products and services that we require, and only the products and services that we have approved. We may add, eliminate and change products and service items periodically, and you must comply with all directives (which may require purchasing and installing additional equipment). There are no limits on our right to make changes. We may, on occasion, require you to test market products and/or services at your Store. You must cooperate with us in conducting these test marketing programs and must comply with all rules and regulations that we establish.

All sales must be for retail consumption only and you may not engage in wholesale or e-commerce sales of any kind nor are you permitted to offer products or services through any channels of distribution without our prior written consent. There are no limitations on customers to whom you may sell goods and services. We have the right to establish maximum, minimum or other retail pricing requirements to the extent permitted by law.

You may not operate any co-branding marketing system without our prior written consent, which may be withheld in our sole discretion. No vending, gaming machines, automatic teller machines, Internet kiosks or other mechanical or electrical devices are permitted in your Store.

ITEM 17 RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements pertaining to renewal, termination, transfer and dispute resolution. You should read these provisions in the franchise agreement attached to this disclosure document.

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a Length of the franchise term	Section 2 1	10 years
b Renewal or extension of the term	Section 2 2	We may, at our option, grant you two renewal terms of 5 years each
c Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	Section 2 2	You are not in default under any terms of any agreements with us, you have substantially complied with all of the Franchise Agreement's (or first renewal franchise agreement, if applicable), provisions during that entire agreement's term, you have brought the Store into compliance with our current standards, you remain in possession or you secure substitute premises, you meet our then-current qualifications, you have given timely notice of renewal to us, you have satisfied all monetary obligations owed to us, our affiliates, and your suppliers, you have signed our then-current form of franchise agreement (which may be materially different than the form attached to this disclosure document), you have met current training requirements, and you and your guarantors have signed an agreement containing general release language. You must give us notice of your intent to renew between nine and 15 months before the Franchise Agreement, or the first renewal franchise agreement (if applicable), expires. The Franchise Agreement also contains a hold over provision which states if the Franchise Agreement expires and you continue to operate the Store after expiration, we may, at our option, declare you to be holding over, and the Royalty and Marketing Fee during any hold over period will be 150% of the applicable fee due under the Franchise Agreement.
d Termination by franchisee	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
e Termination by franchisor without cause	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
f Termination by franchisor with cause	Sections 14 1 and 14 2	We can terminate only if you default
g "Cause" defined—curable defaults	Section 14 2	You fail or refuse to make payments due us or to comply with your Grand Opening expenditure obligations and do not cure such defaults within 10 business days, or you otherwise fail to comply the Franchise Agreement and do not cure within 30 days
h "Cause" defined—non-	Section 14	We may terminate without opportunity to cure if you

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
curable defaults		commit any of the following defaults failure to find suitable location or open the Store within the specified period of time, failure to complete training, making a material misrepresentation or omission in application for the franchise, conviction or plea of no contest to a felony or other crime or offense that can adversely affect your reputation or the reputation of the System or Store, misuse of the Manual, abandonment of business for two business days in any 12-month period, failure to relocate, surrender of control of business, submission of reports understating Royalty Fees by more than 2%, submission of reports late on two occasions in any 12-month period, violation of any health, safety or sanitation law or operation in a manner that presents a health or safety hazard, failure to pass two or more quality assurance inspections during any 12-month period, your receipt of three or more notices of default, regardless of whether cured, during any 12-month period, your offer of any unauthorized products or services from the Franchised Business, your bankruptcy, your misuse of Marks, your attempt to unilaterally terminate the Franchise Agreement
i Franchisee's obligations on termination/non-renewal	Section 15	Obligations include stop operations of the Store, sell the Store's assets and/or interest in premises to us if we exercise our purchase option, assign or sublease premises to us (or on our behalf) if we elect not to purchase the Store premises, stop using the Marks, stop identifying yourself as a current or former franchisee of ours (except if you continue to own and operate another Store), assign any assumed names to us, de-identify the premises from any confusingly similar decoration, design or other imitation of a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® store (including removing decorations, fixtures and equipment that we specify), pay all amounts owed to us and all damages and costs incurred by us in enforcing the termination provisions, pay liquidated damages to us if you terminate without cause or we terminate for valid cause, return all manuals and other confidential information to us, return all signs to us, notify directories (web-based and print) of your lost rights to listings, transfer listing as we direct, and comply with the covenants not to compete (see (r) below)
j Assignment of contract by franchisor	Section 16	No restriction on our right to assign our interest

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
k “Transfer” by franchisee—defined	Section 16 2	Includes transfer of assets, contract and all rights under the contract, or change of ownership
l Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	Section 10 2	We have the right to approve transfers, but we will not unreasonably withhold approval
m Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	Section 10 2	For a transfer to a third party, you must request our consent in writing, deliver copy of the proposed transfer agreement, transferee must meet our qualifications, successfully complete the training program and sign the then-current form of Franchise Agreement, refurbish the Store premises at our request, your landlord must allow you to assign or sublease to transferee, we determine that purchase price and payment terms will not adversely affect transferee’s operation of the Store, you or your owners subordinate all of transferee’s obligations to you, you pay the transfer fee and all sums owed to us or our affiliate, all owners execute personal guaranties, and you and your owners and guarantors sign a release
n Franchisor’s right of first refusal to acquire franchisee’s business	Section 16 2	We have the right of first refusal to purchase your Franchised Business if you or your owners receive and consider a formal, valid, written offer to purchase
o Franchisor’s option to purchase franchisee’s business	Section 16 2	Upon termination or expiration of Franchise Agreement, we have the right to purchase the premises at fair market value and the Store assets at forced liquidation value (excluding any value for leasehold improvements or fixtures belonging to landlord under your lease, franchise rights, goodwill associated with Marks or franchise network, and assets not reasonably necessary to the operation of the Store) by providing you notice within 30 days after expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement
p Death or disability of franchisee	Sections 14 4 and 16 2	Your heirs, beneficiaries, devisees or legal representative can apply to us to continue operation of the Store, or sell or otherwise transfer interest in the Store, within 90 days after death or incapacity If they fail to do so, the Franchise Agreement will terminate and we will have the option to buy the Store
q Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section 13 3	You must not divert or attempt to divert any business or customer to a competitor or perform any act which may harm the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System, employ or seek to employ without our consent any person then employed, or who was employed within the preceding one-year period, by us or another franchisee of ours or otherwise cause that person to leave his or her employ, or own, perform

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
		services for, or otherwise have any interest in a competing business
r Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Section 13 4	You may not hire our or our affiliate's employees, own, maintain, advise, operate, engage in, be employed by, make loans to, or have any interest in or relationship or association with a competing business for two years after the Franchise Agreement is terminated within the Designated Area, within a 10-mile radius of the Store, or within a 10-mile radius of any other business using the System
s Modification of the agreement	Section 21 2	The Franchise Agreement can be modified only by written agreement between the parties We can modify or change the System through changes in the Manual
t Integration/merger clause	Section 21 1	Only the provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other related written agreements are binding (subject to state law), Any other representations or promises made outside of the Franchise Agreement and the disclosure document may not be enforceable Nothing in the Franchise Agreement or any other related written agreement is intended to disclaim representations made in the disclosure document
u Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	20	Claims, controversies, or disputes from or relating to the Franchise Agreement must be mediated, except for actions seeking injunctive relief and actions we bring which are related to your nonpayment or based on our Marks or Confidential Information If the claims, controversies, or disputes are not resolved in mediation, they must be submitted for arbitration
v Choice of forum	Sections 20 1 – 20 2	Mediation and arbitration will take place in the city where our principal business office is located, currently Santa Ana, California, at the time mediation and/or arbitration occurs Venue for injunctive or collection proceedings will be in any court of competent jurisdiction (subject to applicable state law) See the State Specific Addenda attached to this disclosure document
w Choice of law	Section 20 3	The law of California, unless the law of the State in which you reside will render a provision unenforceable under California law enforceable under your State law, subject to state law

‘AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

Provision	Section in Area Development Agreement	Summary
a Length of the franchise term	Attachment B	Earlier of opening date of final store to be developed or the last opening date in the Development Schedule
b Renewal or extension of the term	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
c Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
d Termination by franchisee	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
e Termination by franchisor without cause	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
f Termination by franchisor with cause	Section 6	We may terminate if you commit any of the defaults listed in columns “g” and “h” below
g “Cause” defined—curable defaults	Section 6 3	Unless a non-curable default (see “h” below), you have 30 days after notice to cure defaults
h “Cause” defined—non-curable defaults	Section 6 2	We may terminate if you, are convicted of a felony or crime or offense that will have an adverse effect on the franchise, fail to comply with the Development Schedule, any Franchise Agreements or other agreement is terminated due to a breach or default, any assignment or transfer is made without our prior written consent, disclose confidential information, approved transfer is not effected within the time only if, following death or mental incapacity, fail to comply with 8 1 and 8 7 of Area Development Agreement, have made any material misrepresentations in connection with your application for development rights, fail to maintain required insurance coverage, commit the same default twice
i Franchisee’s obligations on termination/non-renewal	Section 7	Cease operating, cease to use and return confidential materials, stop using the marks and pay all monies due to us
j Assignment of contract by franchisor	Section 5 1	No restriction on our right to assign
k “Transfer” by franchisee—defined	Section 5 2	Includes any transfer of rights under the Area Development Agreement
l Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	Section 5 3	You may not transfer without our prior written consent

Provision	Section in Area Development Agreement	Summary
m Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	Section 5 3	You may not be in default, transferor must sign general release, transferee must be approved by us, transferee must sign then current form of Area Developer Agreement, new transferees must guaranty Developer's obligations, you must have at least one Store open and operating, you must pay transfer fee
n Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	Section 5 4	We can match any offer
o Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	Section 5 4	We will have 30 days from the date of notice to purchase the Business
p Death or disability of franchisee	Section 5 5	Must be transferred within six months
q Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section 8 1	Includes direct or indirect involvement with any competing business
r Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Section 8 2	Includes direct or indirect involvement with any competing business Extends for two years after the Franchise Agreement expires or terminates
s Modification of the agreement	Section 12	Only by written agreement signed by both parties
t Integration/merger clause	Section 12 1	Only the provisions of the Area Development Agreement and other related written agreements are binding (subject to state law) Any other representations or promises made outside of the Area Development Agreement and the disclosure document may not be Enforceable
u Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Section 13	Claims, controversies, or disputes from or relating to the Franchise Agreement must be mediated, except for actions seeking injunctive relief and actions we bring which are related to your nonpayment or based on our Marks or Confidential Information If the claims, controversies, or disputes are not resolved in mediation, they must be submitted for arbitration
v Choice of forum	Section 13 1	Mediation and arbitration will take place in the city where our principal business office is located, currently Santa Ana, California, at the time mediation and/or arbitration occurs Venue for injunctive or collection proceedings will be

Provision	Section in Area Development Agreement	Summary
		in any court of competent jurisdiction (subject to applicable state law) See the State Specific Addenda attached to this disclosure document
w Choice of law	Section 13.3	The law of California, unless the law of the State in which you reside will render a provision unenforceable under California law enforceable under your State law, subject to state law

ITEM 18 PUBLIC FIGURES

We do not use any public figure to promote our franchise

ITEM 19 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and or franchisor-owned Stores, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing Store you are considering buying, or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

There were a total of 21 NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores owned and operated by franchisees during the full 2017 calendar year. Of these 21, only 17 franchisees submitted the financial information needed for the chart below. Those 17 franchise locations are the ones included in the averages in the chart below. The four Stores whose financial information are missing are located in California and Arizona.

The following table shows past performance actual average Gross Sales, Cost of Goods, Labor Costs, Occupancy Costs, and EBITDA information for the 17 franchise Stores described above. The 17 Stores in the below averages are located California, Nevada, and Texas.

FRANCHISED STORE AVERAGES AND MEDIANS (2017)⁷

Average and Median Gross Sales ¹	Average and Median COGS ²	Average and Median Labor Costs ³	Average and Median Occupancy Costs	Average and Median EBITDA (\$/%)
Avg \$816,741 Median \$810,373	Avg 31.0% Median 32.9%	Avg 21.9% Median 25.6%	Avg 8.0% Median 8.4%	Avg \$139,245/ 17.0% Median \$134,834/14.3%

Some stores have sold this amount. Your Individual results may differ. There is no assurance that you will sell as much.

Notes

¹ Gross Sales Gross Sales for franchised Stores are those calculated in accordance with the definition included in each respective franchisee's disclosure document and franchise agreement, which are the same or similar to the definition in this disclosure document. The Gross Sales for NJB owned and operated Stores are calculated in accordance with the definition of Gross Sales in this disclosure.

document Of the 17 franchised Stores in the above chart's average Gross Sales calculation, nine or 53% met or exceeded the average and eight or 47% fell below

2 Cost of Goods Sold The "Cost of Goods Sold" or "COGS" in the above charts is the average percentage of Gross Sales representing each Store's expenses for the wholesale cost of items purchased for resale as well as the cost of produce and all other ingredients needed to create sale items made on-premises, including related shipping and freight costs Of the 17 Stores in the above chart's average COGS calculation, eight Stores or 47% met or surpassed the average (that is, were lower than the average) and nine Stores or 53% fell below (that is, were higher than the average)

3 Labor Costs The "Labor Costs" percentage in the above charts is the average percentage of Gross Sales representing each Store's expense for all employee salaries excluding payroll taxes and any benefits offered to employees Of the 17 Stores in the above chart's average Labor Cost calculation, eight or 47% met or surpassed the average (that is, were lower than the average) and nine or 53% fell below (that is, were higher than the average)

4 Occupancy Costs The "Occupancy Costs" percentage in the above charts is the average percentage of Gross Sales representing each Store's rent payments, CAM charges, and insurance expenses Of the 17 Stores in the above chart's average Labor Cost calculation, seven or 41% met or surpassed the average (that is, were lower than the average) and 10 or 59% fell below (that is, were higher than the average)

5 EBITDA The term "EBIDTA" is an abbreviation for the term "Earnings Before Interest Depreciation Tax and Amortization" The average EBIDTA in the above charts is the Gross Sales amount less Cost of Goods Sold, Labor Costs, Occupancy Costs, and direct operating expenses, including advertising and promotion expenses, repairs and maintenance, utilities, general administrative expenses, and other controllable expenses EBIDTA for franchised Stores also includes Royalty Fee and Marketing Fee amounts paid Of the 17 Stores in the above chart's average Labor Cost calculation, eight Stores or 47% met or surpassed the average and nine Stores or 53% fell below

6 Location The 21 franchise Stores, including those 17 whose financial information has been disclosed above, as well as the 41 NJB Stores that were open and operating in 2017 are located primarily in California, where the remaining Stores are located in Texas, Nevada, and Arizona Each of these States typically have long warm summers and mild winters Also, with respect to the Stores located in California, the state's culture places an importance on health and nutrition Revenues for Stores in other climates or in locals where the culture may not focus as much on health and nutrition may be impacted accordingly

The financial information is taken from unaudited financial information provided to us by our franchisees It has not been independently audited The notes that follow the chart are an integral part of the information presented in this item, and provide information to help you better understand the financial information

Written substantiation for the financial performance representation will be made available to the prospective franchise upon reasonable request

Each individual location and franchisee is unique, and each one will have its own set of variables that should be considered You should conduct an independent investigation of the costs and expenses you will incur in operating your Store Franchisees or former franchisees listed in this disclosure document may be one source of this information

In preparing financial projections and an overall business plan for your franchise operation, it is important to keep in mind that each individual franchisee's experience is unique, and each individual franchise will experience sales and expenses different from all other franchises in the system due to the many factors which will impact the franchise These factors include general economic conditions of the area,

competition in the market, physical location, availability of supplies and labor, expenses or levels of expenses peculiar to the area, effectiveness of the franchisee in the management of the business and the overall efficiency of the operation. A franchisee's energy and dedication to the business will also affect the results of the operation.

Other than the information provided above in this Item 19, we do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised stores. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing Store, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that Store. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting Steve Schulze at 1844 E. Carnegie Ave., Santa Ana, California 92705, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

ITEM 20 OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

**Table 1
Systemwide Outlet Summary
For Years 2015 to 2017**

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets at the End of the Year	Net Change
Franchised	2015	10	14	+4
	2016	14	18	+4
	2017	21	51	+30
Company-Owned	2015	36	38	+2
	2016	38	43	+5
	2017	43	49	+6
Total Outlets	2015	46	52	+6
	2016	52	61	+9
	2017	64	100	+36

**Table 2
Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners (other than the Franchisor)
For Years 2015 to 2017**

State	Year	Number of Transfers
California	2015	2
	2016	2
	2017	1
Nevada	2015	0
	2016	2
	2017	0
Texas	2015	0
	2016	1
	2017	0

State	Year	Number of Transfers
Totals	2015	2
	2016	5
	2017	1

Table 3
Status of Franchised Outlets
For Years 2015 to 2017

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations-Other Reasons	Outlets at End of the Year
Arizona	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2017	1	2	0	0	0	0	3
California	2015	9	3	0	0	1	1	10
	2016	10	4	0	0	0	0	14
	2017	14	17	0	0	0	0	31
North Carolina	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
Nevada	2015	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2016	2	0	0	0	2	0	2
	2017	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
Texas	2015	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2016	2	2	0	0	0	0	4
	2017	4	7	0	0	0	0	11
Utah	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Washington	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Total	2015	10	6	0	0	1	1	14
	2016	14	9	0	0	2	0	21
	2017	21	30	0	0	0	0	51

Table 4
Status Of Company Owned Outlets²
For Years 2015 to 2017

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired From Franchisees	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisees	Outlets at End of the Year
Arizona	2015	5	4	0	0	0	9
	2016	9	0	0	0	0	9
	2017	9	2	0	0	0	11
California	2015	27	3	1	2	2	27
	2016	27	6	0	0	0	33
	2017	33	5	0	0	0	37
Colorado	2015	2	1	0	2	0	1
	2016	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2017	1	1	0	0	0	2
Nevada	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	2	0	2	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0
Texas	2015	2	0	0	0	1	1
	2016	1	0	0	0	1	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	2015	36	8	1	4	3	38
	2016	38	6	2	0	3	43
	2017	42	8	0	0	1	49 ¹

Note 1 Six of these outlets are operated by affiliate-owned licensees

Note 2 These outlets are operated by affiliate-owned licensees

Table 5
Projected New Franchised Outlets
As of December 31, 2017

State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened	Projected New Franchised Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company – Owned Outlets In the Next Fiscal Year
Arizona	6	8	2
California	9	18	2
Colorado	2	3	0
Florida	6	11	0
Louisiana	1	1	0
Minnesota	1	1	0
North Carolina	0	2	0
Ohio	1	1	0

State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened	Projected New Franchised Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company – Owned Outlets In the Next Fiscal Year
Tennessee	1	1	0
Texas	4	9	0
Utah	2	2	0
Washington	0	1	0
Total	33	58	4

Exhibit E lists the names of all of our operating franchisees and the addresses and telephone numbers of their Stores as of December 31, 2017. Exhibit E also lists the name, city and state, and business telephone number (of, if unknown, the last known telephone number) of every franchisee who had their franchise terminated, cancelled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under a Franchise Agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year, or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this disclosure document.

If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system. During the last three fiscal years, we have not signed any confidentiality clauses with current or former franchisees which would restrict them from speaking openly with you about their experience with us.

There are no known trademark-specific franchisee organizations associated with the franchise system being offered.

ITEM 21 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Attached as Exhibit A to this disclosure document are our audited balance sheets as of December 31, 2017, December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 and the related statements of profit and loss and members' equity, and cash flows for the years then-ended.

Our fiscal year ends on December 31.

ITEM 22 CONTRACTS

The following agreements are attached to this disclosure document:

- Exhibit B Franchise Agreement with all Attachments
- Exhibit C Area Development Agreement with all Attachments
- Exhibit D General Release (Sample Form Only)

ITEM 23 RECEIPT

Two copies of a receipt of this disclosure document appear as Exhibit I. Please return one copy to us and retain the other for your records.

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.

STATE APPENDIX TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

The California Corporations Code, Section 31125, requires that we give you a disclosure document, approved by the Department of Business Oversight, prior to solicitation of a proposed material modification of your Franchise Agreement and Development Agreement

1 Item 1 of the Disclosure Document is supplemented by the following

The State of California has codified regulations specific to the food service industry You may refer to California Plan Check Guide for Retail Food Facilities at <http://www.cdph.ca/resources/documents/food-safety-guidelines-1/152-california-plan-check-guide-for-retail-food-facilities-2/file> For further requirements, please see the California Retail Food Code at <http://www.cdph.ca/gov/services/Documents/fdbRFC.pdf>

Item 3 of the Disclosure Document is supplemented by the following

Neither the franchisor nor any person identified in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any current effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, U S C A , 78a *et seq* , suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange

Item 6 of the Disclosure Document is supplemented by the following

With respect to Stores operated within the State of California, the following late charge will apply

Late Charge	Interest of 10% per annum from the date due	Monthly	Payable only on overdue amounts Interest cannot exceed the maximum allowed by law
-------------	---	---------	---

Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is supplemented by the following

California Business and Professions Code, Section 20000 through 20043 provides rights to the franchisee concerning termination, transfer or nonrenewal of a franchise If the Franchise Agreement and Area Development Fee each contain a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control

You must sign a release if you renew or transfer your franchise California Corporations Code voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516) Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043)

The Franchise Agreement and Area Development Agreement each contain covenants not to compete that extend beyond expiration or termination of the agreement This provision may not be enforceable under California law

The Franchise Agreement and Area Development Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U S C A § 101 *et seq*)

While the earnings claims figures do reflect certain costs of goods sold, they do not reflect all operating expenses or other costs or expenses that must be deducted from the gross revenue or gross sales figures to obtain your net income or profit. You should conduct an independent investigation of the costs and expenses you will incur in operating your franchise business. Franchisees or former franchisees, listed in the offering circular, may be one source of this information.

The indemnification provision in the Franchise Agreement and Area Development Agreement may not be fully enforceable as to punitive damages under California law.

OUR WEBSITE CAN BE FOUND AT www.nekterjuicebar.com. OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT AT www.dbo.ca.gov.

FOR THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is supplemented by the following:

The Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any provision in the Franchise Agreement that designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of Illinois is void with respect to any action which is otherwise enforceable in Illinois.

The Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act requires that Illinois law apply to any claim arising under the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

The conditions under which your Franchise Agreement can be terminated and your rights upon nonrenewal may be affected by Sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

Each provision of these Additional Disclosures shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act are met independently without reference to these Additional Disclosures. The Additional Disclosures shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA

1 Item 17, Additional Disclosures The following statements are added to Item 17:

The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law (Indiana Code 23-2-2.7 et seq.) in general governs the relationship between the franchisor and the franchisee by forbidding certain provisions in the Franchise Agreement and related documents and by preventing the franchisor from engaging in certain acts and practices which could be considered coercive or oppressive to the master licensee. If any of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement conflict with this law, this law will control.

Any provisions requiring you to sign a general release of claims against us, including upon execution of the Franchise Agreement or a successor Franchise Agreement or transfer, does not release any claim you may have under the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law.

The Franchise Agreement provides that suit must be brought in North Carolina. These provisions may not be enforceable under Indiana law.

Indiana franchise laws will govern the Franchise Agreement and any and all other related documents.

Each provision of these Additional Disclosures shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law are met independently without reference to these Additional Disclosures. The Additional Disclosures shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

FOR THE STATE OF MARYLAND

- 1 Item 17, Additional Disclosures The following statements are added to Item 17

The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. These provisions may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law.

Any provisions requiring you to sign a general release of claims against us, including upon execution of the Franchise Agreement or a successor Franchise Agreement, refund of initial fees, or transfer, does not release any claim you may have under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

A franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

Each provision of these Additional Disclosures shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law are met independently without reference to these Additional Disclosures.

FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

- 1 Trademarks The following statement is added to Item 13

Notwithstanding the foregoing, we will indemnify you against liability to a third party resulting from claims that your use of a Mark infringes trademark rights of a third party, provided, that we will not indemnify against the consequences of your use of the Marks unless the use is in accordance with the requirements of the Franchise Agreement and the System.

- 2 Choice of Forum and Law/Jury Trial The following statement is added to Item 17

Minnesota Statute § 80C 21 and Minnesota Rule 2860 4400J prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial or requiring you to consent to liquidated damages, termination, penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or Franchise Agreement can abrogate or reduce (1) any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or (2) your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

- 3 General Release The following statement is added to Item 17

Minnesota Rule 2860 4400D prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a release, assignment, novation, or waiver that would relieve any person from liability imposed by Minnesota Statute §§ 80C 01 – 80C 22.

- 4 Notice of Termination/Transfer The following statement is added to Item 17

With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, we will comply with Minnesota Statute § 80C 14, subdivisions 3, 4, and 5 which requires (except in certain specified cases) (1) that a franchisee be given 90 days notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days notice for non-renewal of the Franchise Agreement and (2) that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld.

- 5 Injunctive Relief The franchisee cannot consent to the franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. The franchisor may seek injunctive relief. See Minnesota Rules 2860 4400J.

The provision of this Additional Disclosure shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Minnesota franchise statutes are met independently without reference to these Additional Disclosures

FOR THE STATE OF NEW YORK

1 Item 3, Litigation Except for the litigation disclosure contained in item 3, Item 3 is deleted and replaced with the following

Neither we, nor any of our predecessors, nor any person identified in Item 2 above, nor any affiliate offering franchises under our trademark, has any administrative, criminal, or a material civil or arbitration action pending against him alleging a violation of any franchise law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, restraint of trade, unfair or deceptive practices, misappropriation of property, or comparable allegations

Neither we, nor any of our predecessors, nor any person identified in Item 2 above, nor any affiliate offering franchises under our trademark, has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to any other felony charge or, during the ten-year period immediately preceding the application for registration, been convicted of a misdemeanor or pleaded nolo contendere to any misdemeanor charge or been found liable in an arbitration proceeding or a civil action by final judgment, or been the subject of any other material complaint or legal or arbitration proceeding if such misdemeanor conviction or charge, civil action, complaint, or other such proceeding involved a violation of any franchise law, securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, restraint of trade, unfair or deceptive practices, misappropriation of property, or comparable allegation

Neither we, nor any of our predecessors, nor any person identified in Item 2 above, nor any affiliate offering franchises under our trademark, is subject to any currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to franchises, or under any federal, state, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation, or trade practice law as a result of a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency, or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange, or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent

No additional litigation is required to be disclosed in this Disclosure Document

2 Item 4, Bankruptcy Item 4 is deleted and replaced with the following

Neither we nor any of our predecessors, affiliates, or officers, during the 10-year period immediately before the date of the Disclosure Document (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U S Bankruptcy Code, (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the Bankruptcy Code, or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U S Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U S Bankruptcy Code during or within one year after the officer or general partner of the franchisor held this position in the company or partnership

3 Item 17, Additional Disclosures The following statements are added to Item 17

We will not assign our rights under the Franchise Agreement, except to an assignee who in our good faith and judgment is willing and able to assume our obligations under the Franchise Agreement

The New York Franchises Law requires that New York law govern any cause of action which arises under the New York Franchises Law

The New York General Business Law, Article 33, Sections 680 through 695 may supersede any provision of the Franchise Agreement that is inconsistent with that law

You must sign a general release when you enter the Franchise Agreement, upon entering into a successor Franchise Agreement, and in connection with any transfer under the Franchise Agreement. These provisions may not be enforceable under New York law

Our right to obtain injunctive relief exists only after proper proofs are made and the appropriate authority has granted such relief

Each provision of these Additional Disclosures shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of New York General Business Law, Article 33, Section 680 through 695, and of the Codes, Rules, and Regulations of the State of New York, Title 13, Chapter VII, Section 200 1 through 201 16, are met independently without reference to these Additional Disclosures

FOR THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is supplemented by the following

Item 17(c) and Item 17(m) are amended to state that any release executed will not apply to the extent prohibited by applicable law with respect to claims arising under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law

Item 17(r) is amended to state that any covenants not to compete such as those mentioned herein are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota

Item 17(v) is amended to state that except to the extent prohibited by North Dakota Franchise Investment Law

Item 17(w) is amended to state that except to the extent required by North Dakota Franchise Investment Law

FOR THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is supplemented by the following

Section 19-28 1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that “A provision in a Franchise Agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act ”

The provision of this Additional Disclosure shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Law are met independently without reference to these Additional Disclosures

FOR THE STATE OF VIRGINIA

The following is added to the Disclosure Document for Virginia residents

Item 17 h , Additional Disclosures

Pursuant to Section 13 1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any ground for default or termination stated in the Franchise Agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable

The provision of this Additional Disclosure shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act are met independently without reference to these Additional Disclosures

FOR THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

The following is added to the Disclosure Document for Washington residents

Item 17. Additional Disclosures

RCW § 19 100 180 and court decisions may supersede the Franchise Agreement or Area Development Agreement in your relationship with us, including in the areas of termination and renewal of your Franchise Agreement or Area Development Agreement

In the event of a conflict between the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act and the law chosen in the Franchise Agreement or Area Development Agreement, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19 100 RCW, will prevail

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee will not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act, such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable in Washington

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect our reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer

In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as determined by the arbitrator In the event of a conflict of state laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19 100 RCW shall prevail

Franchisee may have the right to terminate the franchise relationship should the franchisor fail to perform its duties or under applicable law

These provisions shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act are met independently without reference to these Additional Disclosures The Additional Disclosures shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met

EXHIBIT A
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

EXHIBIT B
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT



**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

**FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
SUMMARY PAGES**

EFFECTIVE DATE:	_____
FRANCHISEE.	_____
FRANCHISEE'S ADDRESS FOR NOTICES	_____ _____ _____
TELEPHONE NUMBER	_____
FACSIMILE NUMBER	_____
E-MAIL ADDRESS.	_____
DESIGNATED PRINCIPAL	_____
INITIAL FRANCHISE FEE:	☐ \$35,000, or ☐ \$_____, plus \$_____ credited from the Development Fee paid to Franchisor pursuant to an Area Development Agreement
ROYALTY FEE	6% of Gross Sales
MINIMUM GRAND OPENING EXPENDITURE.	\$5,000
MARKETING FEE:	2% of Gross Sales
MINIMUM QUARTERLY MARKETING EXPENDITURE	2% of Gross Sales
RENEWAL FEE:	\$5,000
TRANSFER FEE:	Reimbursement of Franchisor's related costs and expenditures for transfers made for convenience of operation (refer to Section 16 2 5 of this Agreement) \$2,500 for assignments of non-controlling interest (refer to Section 16 2 4 of this Agreement), provided, however, that if Franchisor determines any new Owners must undergo training, Franchisor may charge a reasonable tuition for such training and Franchisee agrees to cover all related travel, lodging, and dining costs 50% of Franchisor's then-current initial franchise fee for assignments transferring controlling interest or complete interest to existing NEKTER JUICE BAR franchisees plus reimbursement of Franchisor's costs in facilitating the transfer (including reasonable attorneys' fees) (refer to Section 16 2 3 of this Agreement)

Franchisor Initials

Franchisee Initials

75% of Franchisor's then-current initial franchise fee for assignments transferring controlling interest or complete interest to new System franchisees plus reimbursement of Franchisor's costs in facilitating the transfer (including reasonable attorneys' fees) (refer to Section 16.2.3 of this Agreement)

RELOCATION FEE:

50% of Franchisor's then-current initial franchise fee

**FRANCHISOR
ADDRESS FOR NOTICES:**

Nekter Franchise, Inc
1844 E Carnegie Avenue
Santa Ana, California 92705
Attention CEO

With a copy to

Maral M. Kilejian, Esq
Haynes and Boone, LLP
2505 North Plano Road, Suite 4000
Richardson, Texas 75082-4101
Facsimile (972) 692-9030

Franchisor Initials

Franchisee Initials

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE
1 GRANT	1
2 TERM AND RENEWAL	3
3 FRANCHISED LOCATION	4
4 FEES	6
5 TRAINING AND ASSISTANCE	7
6 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	9
7 OPERATIONS MANUAL, SYSTEM MODIFICATION	11
8 CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION	11
9 ADVERTISING	12
10 ACCOUNTING, RECORDS, AND SOFTWARE	13
11 STANDARDS OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE	15
12 INSURANCE	18
13 COVENANTS	19
14 DEFAULT AND TERMINATION	21
15 RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF PARTIES UPON EXPIRATION OR TERMINATION	23
16 TRANSFER AND ASSIGNMENT	26
17 INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION	30
18 NON-WAIVER	31
19 GUARANTY	31
20 ARBITRATION	31
21 MISCELLANEOUS	33
22 YOUR REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	35

STATE SPECIFIC AMENDMENTS

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A	Glossary of Additional Terms
Attachment B-1	The Site Selection Area, Control Date
Attachment B-2	Franchised Location, Opening Date, and the Designated Area
Attachment C	Entity Information
Attachment D-1	Personal Guaranty and Undertaking
Attachment D-2	Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement
Attachment E	ACH Authorization
Attachment F	Lease Rider
Attachment G	Telephone Number Assignment Agreement
Attachment H	Training Liability Waiver
Attachment I	Franchisee Questionnaire

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

This FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (the “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of the Effective Date reflected in the Summary Pages (the “**Effective Date**”) by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation (“**Franchisor**”), and the franchisee identified in the Summary Pages (“**Franchisee**”). In this Agreement, “**we**”, “**us**”, and “**our**” refer to Franchisor “**You**” and “**your**” refer to Franchisee.

RECITALS

A We and our Affiliates have developed and own a distinctive business method, format, system and plan (“**System**”), identified by the “**NEKTØR JUICE BAR**” Marks, for the establishment, development, and operation of stores that offer fruit and vegetable juices, smoothies, specialty drinks, cleanses, acai bowls, Skoop™ non-dairy frozen treats, and other health-centric snacks and related items in a contemporary environment (“**Stores**”),

B We and our Affiliates may continuously develop a proprietary line of specially formulated juices, cleanses, and other food products (“**Trade Secret Food Products**”) and related presentation, packaging, and marketing standards and techniques for such Trade Secret Food Products as with all products offered at the Stores,

C You understand that the format, systems, techniques, specifications, standards, policies and controls established and insisted upon by us are fundamental to the System, and are for the purposes of establishing and maintaining certain standards of uniformity and quality control among all Affiliate-owned and franchised NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores, to maintain the proprietary rights to the System and Marks for the benefit of the Franchisor and its franchisees, and

D We grant to qualified persons franchises to own and operate NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores and you now desire to operate a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store using the System and Marks and have applied for a franchise, which application has been approved by us in reliance upon all of the representations made therein, and

E You understand and acknowledge the importance of our high and uniform standards of quality, operations, and customer service and the necessity of operating the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store in conformity with our standards and specifications,

D In relying on your representations and statements, whether included in your application for the Store, related documents and statements, this Agreement and its Attachments, or otherwise, we have agreed to grant to you the right to operate a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store at the Franchised Location upon the terms and conditions of this Agreement

NOW THEREFORE in consideration of the premises and of the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained, and for other good and valuable consideration (the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged by the parties), the parties agree as follows

1. GRANT

1.1 Grant We hereby grant to you the license to operate a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® franchised outlet utilizing the System and Marks at the Franchised Location specified in Attachment B-2 (the “**Store**”), and you hereby accept such grant and undertake the obligation to continuously operate the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store at the Franchised Location during the Term strictly in accordance with the System and the terms and conditions of this Agreement

This Agreement specifically grants you no right, among others, to (a) sublicense the System or Marks, (b) to co-brand with another concept, (c) to provide delivery services, or to deliver or ship products offered for sale by or through the Store, regardless of the destination, without our prior written consent, which

consent me may withheld or condition at our discretion, (d) to prepare or sell any product or item related to the Marks or the Store at any location other than the Franchised Location, or (e) to distribute products offered for sale by or through the Store through wholesale channels, that is, to third parties for resale, retail sale, or further distribution by such third party, including such wholesale channels as supermarkets, convenience stores, or other retailers

1 2 Designated Area This Agreement grants you a “**Designated Area**”, as identified in Attachment B-2 Except for sales in “Closed Markets” (as defined in Section 1 3 below, and which are carved out from territorial protection as described in Attachment B-2), during the term of this Agreement and as long you are not in default under this Agreement, we will not own or operate, or grant anyone else the right to own or operate a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store at a location in the Designated Area We reserve for ourselves all other rights

In consideration of our grant of a Designated Area to you, you agree to, at all times, use best efforts to promote and increase the sales and service of menu items and to effect the widest and best possible distribution throughout the Designated Area, soliciting and servicing all potential customers for NEKTØR JUICE BAR® food products and services Your failure to devote best efforts to adequately represent the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store in your Designated Area through your sales and service efforts will be deemed just cause for termination

1 3 Designated Area and Reservation of Rights Except for the restrictions described in Sections 1 1, 1 2, and this Section 1 3, there is no restriction on our right to use and to license the use of the Marks Unless you are in default under this Agreement or any other Agreement between yourself or your Affiliates and us or our Affiliates, we will not operate or franchise to any other person the right to operate a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store within your Designated Area We may own and operate and grant others the right to own and operate NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores, and may sell and license others the right to sell products offered at the stores and other products identified by the Marks anywhere outside the Designated Area, regardless of proximity to or economic effect on your Store We may also own and operate, and grant others the right to own and operate, NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores in any format, and may sell and license others the right to sell items and products identified by the Marks in “Closed Markets” within the Designated Area “Closed Market” venues include any facility serving a captive market, including hotels, resorts, shopping malls (defined as enclosed or open retail centers with gross leasable area in excess of 350,000 square feet), airports, public facilities, college and school campuses, military bases, and any other mass gathering events or locations, and facilities of any kind for which juice bar and smoothie products and other related products and services rights are, or may reasonably be anticipated to be, contracted to a third party or parties We may also distribute products and services identified by the Marks, such as pre-packaged menu items or Trade Secret Food Products, through alternative channels of distribution including grocery stores, supermarkets, convenience stores, and via mail order, catalog sales and/or the Internet

1 4 Right to Operate Businesses Under Different Marks Nothing in this Agreement prohibits or restricts us from (a) owning, acquiring, establishing, operating, or granting franchise rights for one or more other businesses under a different trademark or service mark (i.e. a mark other than NEKTØR JUICE BAR®), whether or not the business is the same as or competitive with NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores, or (b) owning, operating, or franchising one or more businesses offering products or services other than the Trade Secret Food Products under the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Marks or some derivative of the Marks

1 5 Discretionary Exception to System Uniformity You acknowledge that because complete and detailed uniformity under many varying conditions may not be possible or practical, we specifically reserve the right and privilege, at our sole discretion and as we may deem in the best interests of all concerned in any specific instance, to vary standards for any System franchisee based upon the peculiarities of the particular site or circumstance, density of population, business potential, population of

trade area, existing business practices or any other condition or situation which we deem to be of importance to the successful operation of such franchisee's business. You will not be entitled to require us to grant you a like or similar variation hereunder.

2 TERM AND RENEWAL

2.1 Term and Effective Date Unless sooner terminated as provided in this Agreement, the term of this Agreement ("**Term**") will begin on the Effective Date set forth on the Summary Page of this Agreement and will expire 10 years thereafter ("**Expiration Date**").

2.2 Renewal We may, in our sole discretion, grant you the right to renew for two consecutive renewal terms of five years each, but may condition our agreement to renew your franchise rights upon the following terms and conditions:

(a) You have notified us, in writing, of your intent to renew at least nine months, but not more than twelve months, prior to the expiration of the then-current term,

(b) You nor your Affiliates are in default under the terms of this Agreement or any other agreement with us or our Affiliates, nor are you or your Affiliates in default under the terms of any agreements, including payment terms, with Store suppliers,

(c) You and your Affiliates have fully complied and continue to fully comply with the material terms and conditions of this Agreement or any successor franchise agreement (as applicable) throughout the term and with the material terms of and any other agreement with us or our Affiliates,

(d) You have satisfied all amounts owed to us, our Affiliates, and third party suppliers, and have, throughout the term of this Agreement or, if applicable, the term of the first renewal agreement, timely met all payment obligations to us, our Affiliates, and third party suppliers,

(e) You have the right to remain in possession of the Franchised Location and are not in default of any provision of any lease for the Franchised Location, or you have secured a substitute premises that we have accepted in writing,

(f) The Store has been renovated and refurbished so that it reflects our then-current image, trade dress, equipment, signage, and furnishings standards,

(g) You have met our then-current qualifications for new franchisees,

(h) You have complied with our then-current training requirements,

(i) You and each person who has guaranteed your obligations under this Agreement, or any successor agreement, signs a general release in the form we prescribe,

(j) You have executed upon renewal our then-current form of franchise agreement, which may include terms and conditions which differ from those contained in this Agreement, including, without limitation, different royalty and marketing fees and expenditures for advertising and promotion than are provided in this Agreement, and

(k) You have paid to us the Renewal Fee indicated on the Summary Pages

2.3 Holdover If you continue to accept the benefits of this Agreement after the expiration of the term but do not complete the requirements in Sections 2.2 then, at our sole option, this Agreement may be treated as (a) expired as of the Expiration Date and you will be operating without a franchise or license to do so and in violation of our rights to the Trademarks and System, or (b) continued on a month-to-month basis (a "**Holdover Period**") and all your obligations will remain in full force and effect during the Holdover Period as if the Agreement had not expired, provided, however, that during any Holdover Period you will pay a Royalty Fee and Marketing Fee equal to 150% of the rates set forth in this Agreement. Each Holdover Period expires at the end of each calendar month unless this Agreement is continued as provided in this Section 2.2. The Holdover Period does not create any new franchise rights.

and upon expiration of the final Holdover Period, you will be bound by all post-term obligations as provided in this Agreement

3. FRANCHISED LOCATION

3.1 General The Franchised Business will be located at the address set forth in Attachment B-2 to this Agreement (hereinafter referred to as the "**Franchised Location**") and you will not relocate the Franchised Business without our prior written approval which, unless otherwise provided for herein, may be withheld by us in our sole discretion

3.2 Site Selection You must identify and acquire a site for the Store by the Control Date (the "**Control Date**") specified in the Attachment B-1. If no date has been provided in the Summary Pages, the Control Date will be five months from the Effective Date. The site must be located within the Site Selection Area (the "**Site Selection Area**") identified in Attachment B-1. The Site Selection Area is not exclusive to you and we may, at our sole discretion, grant others the right to develop Stores in your Site Selection Area. The site must also meet our then-current site selection criteria, and must otherwise be mutually acceptable to you and to us. Ultimately site selection is solely your responsibility. We may require that you use only a real estate broker that we have designated or approved to assist you in locating a suitable site for the Store. Once you have acquired the site for the Store, we will mutually agree upon a Designated Area and an opening date ("**Opening Date**"), which unless mutually agreed to and set forth in Attachment B-2 otherwise, will be no later than six months from the date we accept the proposed Franchised Location

3.3 Franchise Site Application For each proposed site that you identify, you must deliver to us a completed franchise site application in a form we prescribe, including such information about the site as we may reasonably request to perform our evaluation. This information may include, among other things, a description of the proposed site, demographic and psychographic characteristics, traffic patterns, parking, character of the neighborhood, competition from other businesses in the area, the proximity to other businesses, the nature of other businesses in proximity to the site, and other commercial characteristics (including the purchase price, rental obligations, and other lease terms for the proposed site) and the size, appearance, other physical characteristics, and a site plan of the premises. We will accept or refuse to accept a proposed site within 30 days after the receipt of these documents and any additional information as we may reasonably require. Our failure to provide notification within this time period will not be considered acceptance. **The parties acknowledge and agree that our acceptance of any proposed site is not an assurance that the Store will achieve a certain sales volume or level of profitability, it means only that the proposed site meets our minimum criteria for NÉKTØR JUICE BAR® Store**

3.4 Lease of Franchised Location If you will occupy the Franchised Location under a lease, we will have the right to accept the lease terms, and the lease will not be signed until it has been reviewed and accepted by us. Our acceptance of a lease will be conditioned on the inclusion of terms acceptable to us. **The parties acknowledge and agree that our acceptance of a lease does not mean that the economic terms of the lease are favorable, it means only that the lease contains the lease terms that we require.** At our option, the lease will contain such provisions, including, but not limited to

(a) A provision reserving to us the right, at our election, to receive an assignment of the leasehold interest upon termination or expiration of the franchise grant,

(b) A provision which expressly requires the lessor to provide us all sales and other information lessor may have related to the operation of the Store, as we may request,

(c) A provision which requires the lessor concurrently to provide us with a copy of any written notice of deficiency under the lease sent to you and which grants to us, in our sole discretion, the right (but not obligation) to cure any deficiency under the lease within fifteen (15) business days after the expiration of the period which you had to cure any such default should you fail to do so,

(d) A provision which evidences your right to display the Marks in accordance with our specifications, subject only to the provisions of applicable law,

(e) A provision which allows us or our designees the right to enter the Franchised Location at any reasonably time as required in order to enforce the terms of this Agreement,

(f) A provision that the Franchised Location be used only for the operation of a Store,

(g) A provision which expressly states that any default under the lease shall constitute a default under this Agreement, and

(h) A provision which expressly states that if you or your Affiliate is the lessor of the Franchised Location, that lessor will not lease the Franchised Location to a Competing Business for a period of one (1) year after the termination or expiration of this Agreement

You agree that we may negotiate directly with the landlord regarding the above matters, and that if the landlord enters into an agreement with us for the purposes described above, then you will also enter into and execute the such agreement with the landlord and us. Our current form of Lease Rider is enclosed with this Agreement as Attachment E and must be executed by the landlord, if any, of the Franchised Location

3.5 Store Design and Build Out You will, promptly after obtaining possession of the site for the Store (a) cause to be prepared and submitted for our approval a site survey and any modifications to our basic architectural plans and specifications (not for construction) for the development of a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store (including requirements for dimensions, exterior design, materials, interior design and layout, millwork, equipment, fixtures, furniture, signs, and decorating) at the site leased or purchased, provided that you may modify our basic plans and specifications only to the extent required to comply with all applicable ordinances, building codes and permit requirements and with prior notification to and approval by us, (b) obtain all required zoning changes, building, utility, health, sanitation and sign permits and licenses and any other required permits and licenses, (c) purchase or lease equipment, fixtures, furniture, decor, and signs according to our standards and specifications, (d) complete the construction and/or remodeling, equipment, fixtures, furniture and sign installation and decorating of the Store in full and strict compliance with plans and specifications provided and approved by us and in compliance with all applicable ordinances, building codes and permit requirements, (e) obtain all customary contractors' sworn statements and partial and final waivers of lien for construction, remodeling, decorating and installation services, and (f) otherwise complete development of the Store and have it ready to open and begin operations on or by the Opening Date identified in Attachment B-2. We may require that you engage our designated architect for the design of your Store, provided, however, that you will be responsible for compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations, as well as all applicable ordinances, building codes and permit requirements

During construction, you must maintain the minimum general liability and property damage insurance of the type and with the limits we require, protecting you, us, and our Affiliates, and each of the foregoing's respective partners, shareholders, directors, agents, and employees. Such policy or policies shall be written by a responsible insurer or insurers acceptable to us and shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of us and our Affiliates, and our and their respective partners, shareholders, directors, agents, and employees. You will notify us in writing when construction begins, and thereafter will provide progress reports as frequently as we may require and in the form we designate. We and our designees have the right to inspect the site at all reasonable times

3.6 Opening You may open the Store for business only with our prior written permission. We will grant permission to open only if (a) all amounts due to us and our Affiliates have been paid, (b) the Store has been constructed and equipped according to our standards and specifications, (c) all of your pre-opening and training obligations have been satisfied, (d) we have received from you a fully executed copy of your Franchised Location lease containing the mandatory lease terms described in Section 3.4, (e) we

have received from you certificates of insurance as required under this Agreement, and (f) you are otherwise in good standing under this Agreement

3.7 Operational Expenditures and Capital Expenses We may periodically modify standards, specifications, and operating procedures, and these modifications may obligate you to invest additional capital in the Store and/or incur higher operating costs. You agree to implement any changes in standards, specifications, and operating procedures within the reasonable time period we request, whether they involve refurbishing or remodeling the Store, buying new operating assets, adding new products or services, or otherwise modifying the nature of the Franchised Business's operations, as if they were part of this Agreement as of the day it was signed.

3.8 Relocation of Store If the lease for the site of the Store expires or terminates through no fault of your own, or if the site is destroyed, condemned or otherwise rendered unusable, or as otherwise may be mutually agreed upon in writing by you and us, we will grant permission for relocation of the Store at a location and site acceptable to us, provided that the Store must be open for business at the new location within 270 days of closing the previous location. If you are allowed to relocate your Store, you must comply with our then-current standards and specifications for Stores and site selection will be governed by the terms of this Section 3. We will make no guarantee of your success at this new location. You are solely responsible for all relocation costs and expenses, and you agree to pay to us the Relocation Fee stated in the Summary Pages.

4. FEES

4.1 Franchise Fees Upon execution of this Agreement, you will pay to us an Initial Franchise Fee in the amount specified in the Summary Pages, less any applicable development credit if you are signing this Agreement under an Area Development Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee is fully earned by us when paid and is not refundable. The Initial Franchise Fee amount does not include any applicable taxes for which the you will be solely responsible.

4.2 Royalty Fee During the term of this Agreement, you will pay to us a nonrefundable royalty fee ("Royalty Fee") equal to 6% of Gross Sales for the right to use the System and Trademarks. If any taxes, fees, or assessments are imposed on your payment of the Royalty Fee (except taxes imposed on our net taxable income) you must also pay or reimburse us the amount of the taxes, fees, or assessments within fifteen (15) days after your receipt of our written notice.

4.3 Marketing Fee You must pay to us a marketing fee ("Marketing Fee") equal to 2% of Gross Sales. In consideration for the Marketing Fee, we will provide such advertising, marketing, and promotional services as we deem appropriate.

4.5 Fee Due Dates Each week, on such day as we designate, you must pay to us the Royalty Fee and Marketing Fee, (collectively, "Operating Fees") due to us under this Agreement (the "Payment Date"). We reserve the right to change the weekly fee to any other periodic payment, such as monthly payments, as we elect in our discretion. All Operating Fees must be paid in full by the Payment Date. If we accept any payment from you that is less than the full amount due, we have the right to recover the remaining balance due and to pursue any other remedy against you. For all other fees, the Payment Date will be the date stated in the demand. We reserve the right to change the payment schedule for payment of Operating Fees.

4.6 Method of Payment You must use the payment method or methods that we select for all payments. We currently require electronic funds transfer but may also permit payment via credit card. For payment via EFT, you must choose an account at a commercial bank (the "Account") and give the bank all authorizations needed for us to transfer funds from the Account. On each Payment Date, we will transfer the amount of Operating Fees due from you. You agree to maintain enough funds in the Account to cover all amounts payable to us. If funds in the Account are not enough to cover the amounts payable at the time we start the funds transfer, the amount of the loss will be considered overdue. And you agree

to pay us, on demand, the overdue amount plus interest, any related bank fees, and any related Late Fees as described in Section 4.7 below. These remedies are in addition to any other remedies we may have under this Agreement or the law. If you fail to timely report your Gross Sales or for any reason we do not have access to assess your Gross Sales, we may estimate the amount of fees due and make a withdrawal from your Account based on our estimate, plus 10% of our estimate. If we underestimate any fees due, you will be required to pay the total amount of fees due. If we overestimate any fees due, we will credit the fees paid against fees due in the next payment period after we receive accurate records regarding your Gross Sales. Our right to effect payment by electronic funds transfer or any other future payment method does not impair or reduce your duty to make payment when due.

4.7 Interest on Overdue Payments, Late Fee If any payment or amount owed is not received in full by the date such amount is due, you agree to pay us, upon demand, interest on the amount owed, calculated from the due date, at the rate of 18% per annum (or the maximum rate permitted by law, if less than 18%) on the remaining amount owed periodically. You also agree to pay us a late fee ("Late Fee") in the amount of \$100 for each overdue payment received after the due date. We may increase the Late Fee amount upon 60 days prior written notice, but we will not increase the Late Fee more than once in any 12-month period.

4.8 Taxes and Fees You are responsible for all taxes, assessments, and government charges imposed on you for any business activities under this Agreement. All payments by you to us under this Agreement will be made without set-off or deduction, except for taxes or fees required to be deducted or withheld by taxing authorities. If you fail to deduct or withhold these taxes or fees, unless requested or instructed by us not to, you will indemnify us for the full amount of the taxes or fees and for any loss (including penalties, interest, and expenses) caused by your failure to deduct or withhold taxes or fees. Also as part of the Operating Fees, you will pay any taxes imposed on us or our affiliates by federal, state, or local taxing authorities for our acceptance of any Operating Fees. This does not include any taxes measured on our income.

4.9 Collection Costs and Expenses If you fail to comply with any of the terms or conditions of this Agreement, you must promptly reimburse us for any and all costs and expenses that we incur in enforcing the terms of this Agreement including, without limitation, fees paid to a collection agency, and reasonable attorneys' fees and accountants' fees. This obligation is in addition to and not in lieu of any other remedies available to us under this Agreement and applicable law.

4.10 Partial Payments, No Set-Off Rights You may not set off, deduct or otherwise withhold any fees or other amounts due to us under this Agreement on grounds of alleged nonperformance by us of any of our obligations or for any other reason. Withholding Royalty Fees or any other amounts due to us is a material breach of this Agreement. If you pay less than the amount due, your payment will be considered a partial payment on account. We may accept such payment as a partial payment irrespective of any endorsement or other statement that the payment constitutes full payment. Our acceptance of such partial payment will not be considered a waiver of any of our right to demand or receive full payment, and you hereby waives any estoppel defense in this regard. We may apply your payments to any indebtedness, in our sole and reasonable discretion, regardless of any designation that accompanies the payment.

5. TRAINING AND ASSISTANCE

5.1 Initial Training If this Agreement is being signed in conjunction with your first Store, then before you may open the Store for business, at least one of your Owners, which must be the Designated Principal, and at least one Store manager must attend and successfully complete our initial training program. All trainees must attend the same initial training sessions. All expenses incurred by you, your Owners, and your employees in attending such program, including, without limitation, travel costs, room and board expenses, and salaries, will be your sole responsibility. The initial training program must be completed at least three weeks before the Store opens.

We will determine, at our discretion, whether to provide and/or require some or all of the initial training program for personnel of multiple unit operators

5.2 On-Site Store Opening Assistance If this Agreement is being signed in conjunction with your first Store, then, around the commencement of operations of the Store, we will furnish to you, one of our representatives on-site for up to 70 hours of on-site assistance in order to facilitate the opening and initial operation of the Store. If you are a multiple unit operator, then, in lieu of the assistance described in the two preceding sentences, we will furnish to you one representative who will provide up to 40 hours of operations assistance to you around the opening of the Store for business. You agree to pay us for our representative's costs and expenses in providing such on-site Store opening assistance, including travel, lodging, and meals.

Should you request additional assistance from us in order to facilitate the opening of the Store and should we, in our discretion, deem it necessary, feasible and appropriate to comply with the request, you agree to reimburse us for the expense of providing such additional assistance which may include our then-current service fee, as set forth in the Manuals which may be amended from time to time.

5.3 Opening Assistance We will provide such pre-opening consultation and advice as we deem appropriate, which may include advice with regard to the development and operation of the Store, building layout, furnishings, fixtures, and equipment, sample plans and specifications, training, purchasing and inventory control, and such other matters as we deem appropriate. We will also advise you about establishment of business relationships with designated and approved suppliers.

5.4 Failure to Successfully Complete Initial Training Program If we determine, in our sole discretion, that you are unable to satisfactorily complete either phase of the training program as described in Sections 5.1 and 5.2 above, we will have the right to (a) require you or certain key personnel to attend such additional training as we require so as to demonstrate your ability to operate the Store to our satisfaction, or (b) terminate this Agreement in accordance with its terms.

5.5 Additional Training From time to time we may provide additional required training. If we do, we may require that previously-trained and experienced Owners, managers, and other key personnel complete refresher or new training or seminars to be conducted at such location as may be designated by us. Our annual convention will also be deemed mandatory additional training. We may charge you a reasonable training fee for each individual attending the additional training program, and you are responsible for any expenses involved in your attendees' attendance of and participation in such further training including, for example, any applicable travel, living, and food expenses, and wages. You acknowledge and agree that any consultation and/or advice that we provide to you will not relieve you of your responsibilities to comply with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations with respect to your operation of the Store and that you will seek the advice of local counsel where necessary.

5.6 Mandatory Manager Training If you designate new or additional Store managers after the initial training program, we may require that such new or additional managers attend and successfully complete our training program at a location we designate at our then-current published rates. You agree to bear all costs incurred by your attendees.

5.7 Ongoing Consultation We will provide such ongoing consultation and advice as we deem appropriate, which may include information about new service and product development, instruction concerning the operation and management of NEKTER JUICE BAR® Stores, advertising and marketing advice, and financial and accounting advice. Such consultation and advice may be provided, in our discretion, through Store visits by our personnel or designees, via meetings, seminars or conferences, and/or through dissemination of electronic or printed materials.

5.8 Meetings and Conferences We may decide to organize meetings of our franchisees that may be mandatory or optional. We will designate the time and place of any meetings, that may be held in-person or remotely via teleconference, web seminar, or other method we designate. You are responsible for

travel, living, and other expenses that you, your Owners, and/or your Designated Principal incur in attending the meetings. If we designate such meetings as additional training we may also charge you a reasonable fee for each attendee.

5.9 Performance by Delegate You acknowledge and agree that any of our rights or duties hereunder may be exercised and/or performed by any of our designees, agents, or employees. We reserve the right to retain the services of an area director in the geographic area in which the Store will be located. In such event, the area director may provide certain consultation, advice, services, and assistance, as we may direct. You acknowledge and agree that you are not an intended third party beneficiary with respect to any agreement between us and any area director.

6 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

6.1 Franchisor's Representations We represent to you that we own or have obtained from our licensors a license to use and to sublicense to you the right to use the Marks, Trade Dress, and Copyrighted Works in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

6.2 No Contesting Our Rights During the Term of this Agreement and after its expiration or termination, you agree not to directly or indirectly challenge our or our respective licensor's, title, right, or interest in or to, or our license to use or the validity of, the Marks, the Trade Dress, or the Copyrighted Materials, or any trade secrets, methods or procedures that are part of the System (collectively, the "**Intellectual Property**"), or challenge our or our licensors' right to register, use, or license others to use the Intellectual Property. You may not engage in any conduct that adversely affects the ownership or registration of the Intellectual Property, or our right to use or to sublicense the use of the Intellectual Property. You shall execute all documents that we request in order to protect the Intellectual Property or to maintain their validity and enforceability.

6.3 Acknowledgments You expressly acknowledge that we or our licensors, as applicable, own all right, title, and interest in and to the Intellectual Property, as well as the goodwill associated therewith, and that you have no ownership interest in any of the foregoing. You further acknowledge and agree that any and all goodwill associated with the Store and identified by the Marks is our property and will inure directly and exclusively to our benefit and that, upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, no monetary amount will be assigned as attributable to any goodwill associated with the Store and your use of the Marks. You understand and agree that any use of the Marks, Trade Dress, or Copyrighted Works other than as expressly authorized by this Agreement and in the Manual, without our prior written consent, constitutes an infringement of our rights and is grounds for termination and that the right to use the Marks, Trade Dress, and Copyrighted Works does not extend beyond the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

6.4 Use of the Marks You agree to only use the Marks we designate, in the manner that we authorize and permit, and with the symbols "®", "TM", or "SM", as appropriate. You will also use the Marks only in connection with the operation and promotion of the Store, and only in the manner we prescribe.

6.5 Restriction Against Use in Your Corporate Name You may not use the Marks or any part thereof in your corporate name, and may not use them to incur any obligation or indebtedness on our behalf.

6.6 Restriction Against Use of the Marks and Copyrighted Works on the Internet You may not use the Marks or any part or derivative thereof or any of our Copyrighted Works on the Internet, except as expressly permitted in writing. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, you may not use the Marks or any part or derivative of the Marks as part of any URL or domain name, and may not register as part of any user name on any website (including commercial, gaming, video sharing, user review, and social networking websites), or as part of any unauthorized email address. You also may not display on any website (including commercial, gaming, video sharing, user review, and social networking websites)

our Copyrighted Works, which include the design portion of the Marks, or any collateral merchandise identified by the Marks

6.7 Notice You will identify yourself as an independent franchise owner of the Store in conjunction with any of the Marks or operation of the Store, including, but not limited to, such use on invoices, order forms, receipts, business stationery, business cards, payroll stubs, and contracts, as well as at such conspicuous locations at the Store as we may designate in writing. The form and content of such notice will comply with the standards set forth in the Manuals.

6.7 Infringement You will promptly notify us of any suspected unauthorized use of, or any challenge to the validity of the Marks or Copyrighted Works, or any challenge to our or our licensors' ownership of, our license to use and to license others to use, or your right to use, the Marks or Copyrighted Works licensed under this Agreement. You acknowledge that we and our applicable licensors have the right to direct and control any administrative proceeding or litigation, or other adjudicative proceeding involving the Marks or Copyrighted Works, including any settlement thereof. We and our Affiliates, if our licensors are our Affiliates, have the right, but not the obligation, to take action against third parties for infringement of the Marks or Copyrighted Works. We also have the exclusive right to contest or bring action against any third party regarding the third party's use of any of the Marks and will exercise such right in our sole discretion. If we or our Affiliates elect to defend you against any third-party claim, suit, or demand arising out of your use of the Marks or Copyrighted Works, the cost of such defense, including the cost of any judgment or settlement, will be borne by us. If we determine, in our sole discretion, that you have not used the Marks or Copyrighted Works in accordance with this Agreement, the cost of such defense, including the cost of any judgment or settlement, shall be borne by you. In the event of any litigation relating to your use of the Marks or Copyrighted Works, you agree to execute any and all documents and do such acts as may, in our opinion, be necessary to carry out such defense or prosecution, including, but not limited to, becoming a nominal party to any legal action. WE MAKE NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE USE, EXCLUSIVE OWNERSHIP, VALIDITY OR ENFORCEABILITY OF THE MARKS.

6.8 Changes to the Marks We reserve the right, in our sole discretion, to designate one or more new, modified or replacement Marks for your use and to require your use of any such new, modified or replacement Marks in addition to or in lieu of any previously designated Marks. You must comply with any such directive within 60 days following your receipt of written notice, and you are responsible for all related costs and expenses. We need not reimburse you for your direct expenses for changing the Store's signs, lost revenue due to any modified or discontinued Mark, or expenses in promoting a modified or substitute trademark or service mark. We may exercise these rights at any time and for any reason, business or otherwise, we think is best. You acknowledge both our right to take this action and your obligation to comply with our directions.

6.9 Post-Termination or Expiration On the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, all of your rights to use the Intellectual Property will automatically return to us without cost and without the execution or delivery of any document. On our request, you must execute all documents that we require to confirm such return.

6.10 Improvements You may not introduce any improvement or modification of or to the System, the Intellectual Property, or the Store without our prior written consent. If you or any of your owners develops any new concept, product, service, sales technique, or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Store (including any product sold at the Store), you must promptly notify us, and provide to us all necessary related information. Any and all such improvements to the System, the Intellectual Property, and the Store that you develop (whether or not consented to) will automatically become our property without any compensation to you. If such improvements may be protected by trademark, copyright, patent, trade secret, or other laws, then you must execute the documents that we may require to prove ownership of such improvements, to transfer ownership thereof to us, and to file

related registrations or recordings. By signing this Agreement, you and each Owner assign your respective rights in and to the concept, product, sales technique or improvement to us and permit us to use or disclose the information to other System franchisees as we determine appropriate, without providing you any compensation.

7. OPERATIONS MANUAL; SYSTEM MODIFICATION

7.1 Operations Manual During the Term of this Agreement, we will loan to you one copy of our confidential operations manual (“**Operations Manual**”), which may be in digital format, and may supplement the information with other written directives (collectively, the “**Manuals**”). For the purpose of this Agreement, the reference to Manuals includes, without limitation and collectively, other related manuals, books, bulletins, memoranda, letters, notices, video or audio recordings, other publications, documents or digital communications, prepared by us or on our behalf for use by franchisees generally or for you in particular, setting forth information, advice, standards, requirements, operating procedures, instructions or policies relating to the operation of the Store, as same may be amended from time to time.

You will operate the Store in accordance with the standards, methods, policies, and procedures specified in the Manuals. The Manuals will at all times remain our sole property, will be kept in a secure place at the Store, and will promptly be returned on the expiration or other termination of this Agreement. At no time will you or your employees make copies or reproductions of all or part of the Manuals. You will, at all times, ensure that your copies of the Manuals be available at the Store in a current and up-to-date manner. In the event of any dispute as to the contents of the Manuals, the terms of the master copy of the Manuals maintained by us at our headquarters will be controlling.

7.2 System Modification We reserve the right to add to and otherwise modify the System, Manuals, the Menu Items, Trade Secret Food Products, and other products and services offered by the Store (such as, but not limited to, the addition, deletion, and modification of menu items, operating procedures, products and services) from time to time. You agree to comply, at your expense, with all such modifications, including, without limitation, all requirements to implement the modifications, such as replacement or renovation of equipment, remodeling, redecoration and modifications to existing improvements, including structural changes. We will notify you of any such System changes and you will implement any System changes upon receipt of notice thereof and will complete the implementation within such time as we may reasonably specify.

7.3 Confidentiality The Manuals contains our proprietary information and will be kept confidential by you both during and after the expiration and/or termination of the Term of the franchise. You agree to use the Manuals only in connection with the operation of the Store, and to make the Manuals available to your employees only on a need to know basis.

8. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

8.1 Confidential Information You acknowledge that all Trade Secrets, as defined below, and other elements of the System, all customer information, all information contained in the Manuals, the method of preparation of menu items, Trade Secret Food Products and other food products, ideas, designs, pricing, supplier information, and other specifications, product formulae, standards and operating procedures of a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store, is derived from information disclosed to you by us and that such information is proprietary, confidential, and our Trade Secrets (“**Confidential Information**”). “**Trade Secrets**” refers to the whole or any portion of know-how, knowledge, methods, recipes, formulae, specifications, processes, procedures and/or improvements regarding the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store and the System that is valuable and secret in the sense that it is not generally known to our competitors. You will maintain the absolute confidentiality of all Confidential Information and not disclose them to any person or entity during and after the termination or expiration of this Agreement. You also agree not use any Confidential Information in any other business or in any manner not specifically authorized or approved in writing by us. You will return all Confidential Information to us upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

8.2 **Maintaining Confidentiality** You agree to divulge such Confidential Information only to the extent and only to those of your employees as must have access to it in order to operate the Franchised Store. Any and all information, knowledge and know-how, including, without limitation, drawings, materials, equipment, techniques, restaurant systems, product formulae, recipes and other data, which we designate as confidential will be deemed confidential for purposes of this Agreement, except information which you can demonstrate lawfully came to your attention prior to our disclosure to you, or which, at the time of disclosure by us to you, had lawfully become a part of the public domain through publication or communication by others (without violating an obligation to us), or which, after disclosure to you by us, lawfully becomes a part of the public domain through publication or communication by others (without violating an obligation to us). You must require anyone who may have access to the Confidential Information to execute non-disclosure agreements in a form acceptable to us that identifies us as a third-party beneficiary of the agreements with the right to enforce them.

9. ADVERTISING

9.1 **General** All of your promotional and marketing materials shall be presented in a dignified manner and shall conform to our standards and specifications related to advertising, marketing, and trademark use. You will submit to us samples of proposed promotional and marketing materials, and notify us of the intended media, before first publication or use. We will use good faith efforts to approve or disapprove proposed promotional and marketing materials within 15 days of their receipt. You may not use the promotional or marketing materials until we expressly approve the materials and the proposed media. Once approved, you may use the materials only in connection with the media for which they were approved. We may disapprove your promotional or marketing materials, or the media for which they were approved, at any time, and you must discontinue using any disapproved materials or media upon your receipt of written notice of disapproval. To the extent any marketing or promotional materials are provided to you by us without charge, excluding, however, payment for shipment of such materials, we retain ownership of such materials at all times and have the right to do, or the right to direct you to do, whatever we instruct with respect to such materials.

9.2 **Grand Opening Expenditure** You agree to spend at least the amount indicated on the Summary Pages on advertising and promotional activities, as approved in advance by us, to promote your Store's grand opening. Your grand opening expenditure will be conducted in accordance with guidelines established by us as published in the Manuals. You agree to provide us with proof of the expenditures required under this Section immediately on our request.

9.3 **Marketing Fee** You must pay to us a marketing fee (the "**Marketing Fee**") in the amount stated on the Summary Pages. In consideration for the Marketing Fee, we will provide such advertising, marketing, and promotional services as we deem appropriate in our sole discretion. We may collect the Marketing Fee on such periodic basis as we specify, which may be weekly, monthly, or otherwise.

9.4 **Local Advertising** You must spend the minimum amount noted on the Summary Pages to promote the Store in your market area. We may require that you (a) submit, 30 days prior to the beginning of each calendar quarter, your advertising campaign and budget for our review and approval, and/or (b) that you submit proof of expenditures immediately on our request. All local advertising must be conducted with our prior written approval and in accordance with our standards and specifications.

9.5 Loyalty Programs, Prize Promotions, and Promotional Literature

9.5.1 You will participate in and offer to your customers (a) all customer loyalty and reward programs, and (b) all contests, sweepstakes, and other prize promotions, which we may develop from time to time. We will communicate to you in writing the details of each such program or promotion, and you will promptly display all point-of-sale advertising and promotion-related information at such places within the Store as we may designate. You will purchase and distribute all coupons and other collateral merchandise designated by us for use in connection with each such program or promotion.

9 5 2 If we develop or authorize the sale of gift certificates, stored value cards, gifts cards, loyalty cards and/or customized promotional receipts, you will acquire and use all computer software and hardware necessary, as well as engage any designated service provider, to process their sale and to process purchases made using them and be solely responsible for the service charges related to such processing. All proceeds from the sale of all gift certificates and/or loyalty cards belong exclusively to us, and you will remit the proceeds of such sales to us or our designee according to the procedures that we periodically prescribe. We will reimburse or credit to you (at our option) the redeemed value of gift certificates and/or loyalty cards accepted as payment for products and services sold by the Store.

9 5 3 You will also display at the Store all promotional literature and information as we may reasonably require from time to time. This may include, among other things, displaying signage or other literature containing information about the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® franchise offering.

9 5 4 You also agree to honor such credit cards, courtesy cards, and other credit devices, programs, and plans as may be issued or approved by us from time to time. Any reasonable and customary service charges or discounts from reimbursements charged on such cards or authorizations will be at your sole expense.

9 6 Participation in Marketing Programs You agree, at all times, to cooperate with us and other franchisees and actively participate in any and all sales, public relations, advertising, cooperative advertising and purchasing programs or promotional programs (including, without limitation, product give-away promotions) which may be developed and implemented by us. Participation may include, without limitation, purchasing (at your expense) and using (a) point of sale materials, (b) counter cards, displays, and giveaway items promoting loyalty programs, prize promotions, and other marketing campaigns and programs, and (c) equipment necessary to administer loyalty programs and to prepare and print customized purchase receipts, coupons, and similar items.

9 7 Advertising Cooperatives We may, from time to time, form local or regional advertising cooperatives (“Advertising Cooperative”) to pay for the development, placement, and distribution of advertising for the benefit of Stores located in the geographic region served by the Advertising Cooperative. Any Advertising Cooperatives we establish will be operated solely as a conduit for the collection and expenditure of Advertising Cooperative fees for the aforementioned purposes. If we form an Advertising Cooperative for the region in which the Store is located, you agree to participate in the Advertising Cooperative pursuant to the terms of this Section 9 7.

9 7 1 We have the exclusive right to create, dissolve, and merge each Advertising Cooperative created, in our discretion, and to create and amend the organizational and governing documents related thereto. You agree to be bound by all organizational and governing documents created by us and, at our request, execute all documents necessary to evidence or affirm your agreement.

9 7 2 No advertising or promotional plans or materials may be used by the Advertising Cooperative or furnished to its members without our prior written approval. All advertising plans and materials must conform to the Standards and must be submitted to us for approval.

9 7 3 Fees paid by you as contribution to an Advertising Cooperative established in your geographic area will be credited towards your local advertising requirement as set forth in the Summary Pages.

10. ACCOUNTING; RECORDS; AND SOFTWARE

10 1 Maintenance of Records You will maintain during the term of this Agreement, and preserve for the time period specified in the Manuals, full, complete and accurate books, records and accounts in accordance with the standard accounting system prescribed by us in the Manuals or otherwise in writing and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”), consistently applied. You agree to retain for a period of three years thereafter all books and records related to the Store, including,

without limitation, sales checks, purchase orders, invoices, payroll records, customer lists, check stubs, sales tax records and returns, cash receipts and disbursement journals and general ledgers. We have the right to require that you use only an accountant that we have approved. However, if you fail to comply with our accounting, record-keeping, and reporting obligations, we may require that you use our designated accountant (which also may be our accountant) to ensure preparation of required reports and financial statements accurately and in our desired format.

10.2 Submission of Records

10.2.1 Monthly Statements You will supply to us monthly profit and loss statements and balance sheets for each calendar month within twenty-five days after the end of each month, in the form we prescribe.

10.2.2 Yearly Statements Additionally, you will, at your expense, submit to us within forty-five days after the end of each fiscal year during the term of this Agreement a profit and loss statement for such fiscal year and a balance sheet as of the last day of such fiscal year, prepared on an accrual basis, including all adjustments necessary for fair presentation of the financial statements. Such financial statements shall be certified to be true and correct by you. We reserve the right to require annual financial statements, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards, audited by an independent certified public accountant. You will also provide us with copies of all federal and state income tax returns and sales tax returns.

10.2.3 Additional Reports and Statements You will submit to us such other periodic reports, forms and records as specified, in the manner and at the time as specified in the Manuals or as we otherwise require in writing from time to time.

10.2.4 Late Fee You agree to pay us \$100 late fee for each required profit and loss statement, balance sheet, and other required report not submitted on or before its original due date as required under this Section 10.2. This late fee is not a penalty but compensates us for increased administrative and management costs due to your default.

10.3 Point of Sale, Computer Systems You will acquire and use only the point of sale and computer systems and equipment that we prescribe for use by NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores ("Computer System"), and adhere to our requirements for use. Requirements may include, among other things, connection to remote servers, off-site electronic repositories, and high speed Internet connections. As technology or software is developed in the future, we may, in our sole discretion, require you to add to your Computer System memory, ports, and other accessories or peripheral equipment or additional, new, or substitute software, and replace or upgrade your Computer System and software as we prescribe. You will also procure any related service and maintenance contracts for ongoing technology support that we may require. You agree and acknowledge that we will have full access to all of your data, system, and related information recorded or stored by and on the Computer Systems by means of direct access whether in person or remotely and you will not block or deny our access to the same.

10.4 Software You will (a) purchase, install, and use any proprietary software programs, third party software programs, system documentation manuals, and other proprietary or non-proprietary materials that we may require in connection with the operation of the Store, (b) input and maintain in your computer such data and information as we prescribe in the Manuals, software programs, documentation, or otherwise, and (c) purchase, install, and use new or upgraded software programs, system documentation manuals, and other proprietary materials, or execute and renew licenses for existing software, at then-current prices whenever we adopt such new or upgraded programs, manuals, and materials system-wide. You will enter into all software license agreements, "terms of use" agreements, and software maintenance agreements, in the form and manner we prescribe, and pay all fees imposed thereunder.

10.5 Non-Cash Systems We may require that you purchase, install, and use such hardware and software used in connection with non-cash systems which we may require you to accept, including debit cards, credit cards, stored value cards, and other non-cash systems that we periodically specify

10.6 Data Security and PCI Compliance The parties acknowledge and agree that protection of customer privacy and credit card information is necessary to protect the goodwill of businesses operating under the Marks and System. Accordingly you agree that you will cause the Store to meet or exceed, at all times, all applicable security standards developed by the Payment Card Industry Standards Council or its successor and other regulations and industry standards applicable to the protection of customer privacy and credit card information. You are solely responsible for your own education as to these regulations and standards, and for achieving and maintaining applicable compliance certifications and standards. You will defend, indemnify, and hold us harmless from and against all claims arising out of or related to your violation of the provisions of this Section.

10.7 Independent Access You agree and acknowledge that we may independently and remotely access Gross Sales and other information recorded by your Computer Systems. There is no limitation on our right to access this information, whether remotely, in person, or upon request, nor is there any limitation on our right to use the information for any desired purpose.

10.8 Audit of Franchisee Records We or our designated agents reserve the right at all reasonable times to examine and copy, at our expense, your books, records and tax returns. We also have the right, at any time, to have an independent audit made of your books and records at our expense. If an inspection should reveal that any payments due to us have been understated, then you will immediately pay to us the amount understated upon demand, in addition to the late fee and interest from the date such amount was due at one and one-half percent (1.5%) per month or the highest commercial contract interest rate the law allows, whichever is less, until paid. If an inspection or audit discloses an understatement in any report of two percent (2%) or more, you will, in addition, reimburse us for any and all costs and expenses connected with the inspection or audit (including, without limitation, reasonable accounting and attorneys' fees). The foregoing remedies will be in addition to any other remedies we may have.

10.9 Taxes You agree to promptly pay all taxes due and owing based on your operation of the Store including, without limitation, sales taxes, income taxes, and property taxes.

11 STANDARDS OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE

11.1 General Operating Requirements You understand and acknowledge that every detail of the System is essential to maintain and enhance the goodwill associated with the Marks and the integrity of the brand. Accordingly, you agree as follows:

(a) To operate the Store according to the highest applicable health standards and ratings, to timely obtain any and all permits, certificates, or licenses necessary for the lawful operation of the Store, to operate the Store according to our operating methods, standards, and specifications, and to maintain, at all times, a high moral and ethical standard in the operation of the Store,

(b) To secure and maintain in force all required licenses, permits and certificates relating to the operation of the Store and operate the Store in full compliance with all applicable laws, ordinances and regulations, including, without limitation, all government regulations relating to occupational hazards and health, dispensing of food products, consumer protection, trade regulation, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and withholding and payment of federal and state income taxes and social security, sales, use and property taxes,

(c) To use the location of the Store for the purpose of operating a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store,

(d) To notify us by telephone and confirm in writing within 72 hours of any investigation or violation, actual or alleged, concerning any health, liquor or narcotics laws or regulations, and notify us in

writing within five days of the commencement of any investigation, action, suit or proceeding, or the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award, or decree of any court, agency or other government instrumentality, which may adversely affect the operation or financial condition of the Store or the System

11 2 Authorized Menu Offerings You will offer for sale and sell at the Store all items, including food and beverage products, that we authorize from time to time, and only such items that we authorize. In order to ensure that all menu items produced by you meet our high standards of taste, texture, appearance and freshness and in order to protect our goodwill and Marks, all Trade Secret Food Products, menu items and other food products will be prepared only by properly trained personnel strictly in accordance with our recipes, techniques, and processes as designated by us in the Manuals and will be sold only at retail to customers in conformity with our marketing plan and concept. You acknowledge that such recipes, techniques, and processes are integral to the System and failure to adhere to such recipes, techniques, and processes (including the handling and storage of both ingredients and fully prepared menu items) will be detrimental to the System and Marks. You will participate in all market research programs that we require, which may include test-marketing new products, purchasing a reasonable quantity of new products for test-marketing, and/or promoting the sale of the new products. You will provide us with timely reports and test results for all such programs.

11 3 Purchases from Designated Sources

11 3 1 You agree to purchase only from us or suppliers designated by us (“**Designated Suppliers**”) all goods and services that we identify from time to time including, without limitation *(a)* fixtures, furniture, equipment, interior and exterior signage, graphics, decor, and Store design consulting services, *(b)* your requirements of Trade Secret Food Products, and all other food products and ingredients, *(c)* all beverages, *(d)* uniforms, shirts, memorabilia, and all merchandise and items intended for retail sale (whether or not bearing the Marks), *(e)* advertising, point-of-purchase materials, and other printed promotional materials, *(f)* gift certificates and stored value cards, *(g)* stationery, business cards, contracts, and forms, and *(h)* displays, napkins, cups, boxes, bags, labels, forms and other paper and plastic products imprinted with the Marks.

11 3 2 From time to time, we will provide you with a list of approved manufacturers, suppliers and distributors (“**Approved Suppliers List**”) and approved inventory, products, fixtures, furniture, equipment, signs, stationery, supplies and other items or services necessary to operate the Store (“**Approved Supplies List**”). Such lists will specify the manufacturer, brand name, supplier and distributor and the inventory, products, fixtures, furniture, equipment, signs, stationery, supplies and services which we have approved to be carried or used in the System. We may revise the Approved Suppliers List and Approved Supplies List from time to time in our sole discretion and such lists will be provided to you as we deem advisable.

11 3 3 All inventory, products, materials and other items and supplies used in the operation of the Store which are not specifically required to be purchased in accordance with our Approved Supplies List and Approved Suppliers List will conform to the specifications and quality standards established by us from time to time.

11 3 4 If you propose to offer for sale at the Store any brand of product, or to use in the operation of the Store any brand of food ingredient or other material or supply which is not then approved by us as meeting our minimum specifications and quality standards, or to purchase any product from a supplier that is not then designated by us as an approved supplier, you will first notify us and, on our request, submit samples and such other information as we require for examination and/or testing or to otherwise determine whether such product, material or supply, or such proposed supplier, meets our specifications and quality standards. A charge not to exceed the reasonable cost of the inspection and evaluation and the actual cost of the test shall be paid by you or the supplier. We reserve the right, at our option, to re-inspect the facilities and products of any supplier of an approved item and to revoke our

approval of any item which fails to continue to meet any of our criteria. We further reserve the right, in our sole discretion, to approve any and all supplies, suppliers, brand name products and other products and services, whether currently approved by us or submitted to us by you for approval, authorized for use in connection with, by, or sale from the Store. We may limit the number of approved suppliers with whom you may deal, designate sources that you must use and/or refuse any of your requests for any reason, including that we have already designated an exclusive source (which might be us or our Affiliate) for the particular item or service if we believe that doing so is in the best interests of the System. We and our Affiliates have the right to receive payments from suppliers due to their actual or prospective dealings with you and other franchisees and to use all amounts we receive without restriction for any purposes we deem appropriate (unless we and our Affiliates agree otherwise with the suppliers).

11.4 Store Premises You agree to maintain the condition and appearance of the Store premises consistent with our quality controls and standards and cause such maintenance to the Store as is from time to time required to maintain or improve the appearance and efficient operation of the Store. If at any time in our judgment the general state of repair or the appearance of the Store premises or its equipment, fixtures, signs or decor does not meet our quality control and standards, we will notify you, specifying the action to be taken by you to correct such deficiency. If you fail or refuse to initiate within thirty (30) days after receipt of such notice, and thereafter continue, a bona fide program to complete any required maintenance or cure for the deficiency, we have the right, in addition to all other remedies, to enter the Store premises and effect such repairs, painting, maintenance or replacements of equipment, fixtures or signs on your behalf; you will pay the entire cost of the demand. Your obligation to initiate and continue any required maintenance shall be suspended during any period in which such maintenance is impractical due to a force majeure event.

You will purchase and install, at your expense, all fixtures, furnishings, equipment, decor, signs, and other items as we may reasonably direct from time to time in the Manuals or otherwise in writing in accordance with our standards and specifications, and refrain from installing or permitting to be installed on or about the Store premises, any fixtures, furnishings, equipment, decor, signs, vending or game machines or other items not previously approved in writing as meeting our standards and specifications.

11.5 Store Management The Store must at all times be under the direct, on-premises supervision of your Designated Principal or a general manager. Both your Designated Principal and any general manager must have successfully completed our initial training program to our satisfaction. If you employ a full-time general manager, your Designated Principal will remain obligated to supervise the general operations of the Store and both report directly to us and be available to discuss with us all issues related to the operations of the Store. If the Designated Principal is or expects to be inaccessible, indisposed, or away from the Store for such a period of time as to be unable to fully and consistently fulfill its duties hereunder, you must notify us in writing and include in such notice the alternate Owner assuming the Designated Principal's duties. You must also keep us informed at all times as to identity of your Store's general manager.

11.6 Employee Policy, Uniforms and Employee Appearances You shall maintain a competent, conscientious, and trained staff, and shall take such steps as are necessary to ensure that your employees preserve good customer relations, render competent, prompt, courteous, and knowledgeable service, and meet such minimum standards as we may establish from time to time in the Manuals or otherwise in writing. You shall cause all employees, while working at the Store, to (a) wear uniforms of such color, design, and other specifications as Franchisor may designate from time to time, and (b) present a neat and clean appearance. You are responsible for the training of your own employees.

11.7 Inventory You acknowledge that the Store shall at all times maintain an inventory of ingredients, Trade Secret Food Products, food and beverage products and other products, materials, and supplies that shall permit operation of the Store at maximum capacity.

11.8 **Operating Hours** You agree to keep the Store open for business during the normal business hours on all normal business days as reasonably prescribed by us from time to time for the System, subject to compliance with applicable laws and the lease of the Store premises, it being acknowledged and agreed that "normal business hours" for a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store may entail late night closings

11.9 **Continuous Operations** During the Term of this Agreement, you shall use the Store premises only as and for a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store, and agree to continuously operate the Store during the Term hereof

11.10 **Pricing** To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, we reserve the right to establish maximum, minimum, or other pricing requirements with respect to the prices you may charge for products or services

11.11 **Web Site** We may, but are not be obligated to, establish and maintain from time to time a website to provide information about the System and the goods and services that NEKTØR JUICE BAR® stores provide. We have sole discretion and control over the design and content of our website

11.12 **Social Media** You agree to follow our mandatory specifications, standards, operating procedures, and rules for using social media in connection with your operation of the Store and you must agree to any Social Media policy we implement. The term "**Social Media**" includes personal blogs, common social networks, professional networks, live-blogging tools, virtual worlds, file, audio and video-sharing sites, and other similar social networking or media sites, applications, or tools

11.13 **Quality Assurance Inspections, Mystery Shops** We and our designees have the right to enter the Store premises during regular business hours to inspect the Store for quality assurance purposes, to conduct mystery shops, and to assess customer satisfaction. We need not notify you in advance of such inspection. During these inspections, we or our designees may obtain for testing purposes and without charge, reasonable quantities of ingredients, products and supplies. If notified of a deficiency, you must promptly cure the deficiency. Such quality assurance audits, inspections, and mystery shops may be conducted by us at our expense, or by independent, third party providers at your expense. At our request, you agree to engage one or more third party service providers, which may be designated by us, to provide periodic quality assurance audits and/or mystery shops at your sole cost and expense

You further agree to cooperate fully with us and our designees and representatives in connection with such inspections. If we (or our agents or representatives) inspect the Store and determine that it is not operating in compliance with this Agreement and our standards and specifications, and we then must re-inspect the Store to determine whether you have corrected the operating deficiencies, we may require you to pay us our then-current Re-Inspection Fee for each follow-up inspection of the Store. You agree to present to your customers the evaluation forms we periodically prescribe and to participate and/or request your customers to participate in any surveys performed by or for us

11.14 **Franchisee Advisory Council** If we create an advisory council of franchisees ("**Franchisee Advisory Council**") to advise us on various issues and strategies, the Franchisee Advisory Council will have an advisory role, but no operational or decision-making power. We may change the structure and process of the Franchisee Advisory Council or end the Franchisee Advisory Council at any time. If we establish a Franchisee Advisory Council, you must participate in all related activities and meetings and pay any dues related to the Franchisee Advisory Council

12. INSURANCE

You must maintain at your expense in full force and effect throughout the Term of this Agreement the types of insurance and the minimum policy limits and deductibles stated in the Manuals. Such policies will be written by a responsible carrier or carriers acceptable to us. The insurance policy or policies must protect you, us, our parents, our Affiliates, and each entity's respective, past, present, and future officers,

directors, owners, managers, members, employees, consultants, attorneys, and agents against any loss, liability, personal injury, death, property damage, or expense of any kind arising out of, or in connection with the Store, including the condition, operation, management, use, or occupancy of your Store and any related vehicles. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we and our parents, Affiliates, and subsidiaries (including each entity's respective, past, present, and future officers, directors, owners, managers, members, employees, consultants, attorneys, and agents) must be added/named as additional insureds on all coverages on which additional insureds can be added, even for claims regarding the additional insureds' sole negligence. The coverage offered to the additional insureds will be primary coverage to any other coverage maintained by the additional insureds and will not permit or require such other coverage to contribute to the payment of any loss. Policies must also contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the additional insureds. You must provide to us any documentation we require to evidence your compliance with this Section, where such documents may include, without limitation, additional insured endorsements and your insurance certificates. We may require additional types of coverages, impose minimum deductible amounts, or increase the required minimum amount of coverage, at our sole discretion, on reasonable notice. Your obligation to obtain coverage is not limited in any way by insurance that we maintain. Your insurer(s) must commit not to cancel or amend the policy or policies without at least 30 days' prior written notice to us. If you fail to obtain and maintain insurance coverage as required by this Agreement, we have the right, but not the obligation, to obtain the required insurance on your behalf and to charge you for the cost of the insurance plus a reasonable fee for our services in obtaining the insurance, which you agree to pay on demand.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a representation or warranty by us that such insurance limits we specify from time to time will insure you against all insurable risks or amounts of loss which may or can arise out of or in connection with the operation of the Store. Maintenance of any such insurance and your compliance with the obligations under this Agreement shall not relieve you of your liability under the indemnity provisions of this Agreement.

13. COVENANTS

13.1 Applicability Unless otherwise specified, the terms "you" and "your" as used in this Article 13 shall include, collectively and individually, those parties defined and described in Article 28.

13.2 Full Time Best Efforts You covenant that during the Term of this Agreement, except as otherwise approved in writing by us, you (if you are an individual), your Designated Owner (if you are an entity), or your full-time manager (as approved by us if your manager is not your Designated Owner) shall devote full-time, energy and best efforts to the management and operation of the Store.

13.3 Non-Competition During Term of Agreement You covenant that during the Term of this Agreement, except as otherwise approved in writing by us, you will not, either directly or indirectly, for yourself, or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership or entity

13.3.1 Divert or attempt to divert any business or customer of the Store to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks or the System.

13.3.2 Employ or seek to employ, without our consent or the consent of franchisee, as applicable, any person who is at that time, or within the previous year was, employed by us or by any other System franchisee, or otherwise directly or indirectly induce or seek to induce such person to leave his or her employment.

13.3.3 Directly or indirectly, own, maintain, advise, operate, engage in, be employed by, make loans to, invest in, provide any assistance to, or have any interest in (as owner or otherwise) or relationship or association with a Competitive Business, other than a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® store operated pursuant to a then-currently effective franchise agreement with us at any location within the United States, its territories or commonwealths, or any other country, province, state or geographic area in

which we or our Affiliates have used, sought registration of, or registered the Marks or similar marks or operate or license others to operate a business under the Marks or similar marks

The term “**Competitive Business**” means (a) any store or foodservice business that offers, as a primarily offering, fresh or bottled juices, smoothies, cleanses, or other fruit and/or vegetable-based beverage items, or (b) any business granting franchises or licenses to others to operate the type of business specified in clause (a) above

13 4 Non-Competition After Expiration or Termination of Agreement You specifically acknowledge that, pursuant to this Agreement, you will have received valuable training and Confidential Information Accordingly, commencing upon the later of (a) a transfer permitted under Section 16 2 of this Agreement, expiration of this Agreement, or termination of this Agreement (regardless of the cause for termination) or (b) a final court order (after all appeals have been taken) with respect to any of the foregoing events or with respect to enforcement of this Section 13 4, and continuing for an uninterrupted period of two years thereafter, you shall not either directly or indirectly, for yourself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, or legal entity, own, maintain, advise, operate, engage in, be employed by, make loans to, or have any interest in or relationship or association with a Competitive Business, other than a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® store operated pursuant to a then-currently effective franchise agreement with us, that (a) is, or is intended to be, located at the Store premises of the former Store, (b) within the former Designated Area of the Store and 10 miles from the former Store, or (c) within a 10 mile radius of any other store operating under the System and Marks in existence or under development at the time of such expiration, termination or transfer

If this Section 13 4 is found unenforceable, either in whole or in part, by a court of law, or other official proceeding, we shall still be entitled to equitable relief If any of your Owners ceases to be an owner of the Franchisee for any reason during the franchise term, the foregoing covenant shall apply to the departing owner for a two year period beginning on the date such person’s interest in Franchisee is transferred, assigned, or sold

The two year time period described in this Section 13 4 will be tolled during any period of noncompliance

13 5 Additional Provisions Each of the foregoing covenants shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement If all or any portion of a covenant in this Article 13 is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which we are a party, such finding shall not impair the remainder of this Agreement and you will be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Article 13

You understand and acknowledge that we have the right, in our sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in Sections 13 3 and 13 4, or any portion thereof, without your consent, effective immediately upon receipt by you of written notice thereof, and you shall comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified, which shall be fully enforceable

13 6 Covenants from Individuals You, each Owner, and each individual who attends Franchisor’s training program shall be required to sign a confidentiality and non-compete agreement substantially in a form satisfactory to Franchisor You shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with such agreement Such individuals will also be required to execute a training-related liability waiver in a form satisfactory to Franchisor

13 7 Breach of Covenants Causes Irreparable Injury You acknowledge that your violation of any covenant of this Article 13 would result in irreparable injury to us for which no adequate remedy at law may be available, and you consent to the issuance of, and agree to pay all court costs and reasonable

attorneys' fees incurred by us in obtaining, without the posting of any bond, an *ex parte* or other order for injunctive or other legal or equitable relief with respect to such conduct or action

14. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION

14.1 Termination with Notice and Without Opportunity to Cure This Agreement shall terminate automatically upon delivery of written notice of termination to you, if you or any of your Owner(s), officer(s) or manager(s)

(a) Fail to find a suitable site for the Store by the Control Date or, if there is no Control Date, within five months of the Effective Date of this Agreement, or fails to open the Store by the Opening Date,

(b) Fail to satisfactorily complete the training program as provided in Sections 5.1 through 5.3 of this Agreement,

(c) Made any material misrepresentation or omission in its application for the franchise,

(d) Are convicted of or plead no contest to a felony or other crime or offense that is likely to adversely affect your reputation, the reputation of the System, or the reputation of the Store,

(e) Made any unauthorized use, disclosure or duplication of any portion of the Manuals or duplicates or discloses or makes any unauthorized use of any Confidential Information,

(f) Abandon, fail, or refuse to actively operate the Store for two business days in any twelve month period, unless the Store has been closed for a purpose approved by us or due to force majeure,

(g) Fail to relocate the Store to an accepted subsequent location within an approved period of time following expiration or termination of the lease for the Store premises,

(h) Surrender or transfer control of the operation of the Store, transfer or attempt to transfer any right to this Agreement or the Store in violation of Article 16 of this Agreement, or fail or refuse to assign the franchise or the interest in you of a deceased or disabled controlling Owner thereof as herein required,

(i) Submit to us on two or more separate occasions at any time during the term of the franchise any reports or other data, information, or supporting records which understate by more than 2% the Royalty and Marketing Fees due for any period, and you are unable to demonstrate that such understatements resulted from inadvertent error,

(j) If you are adjudicated bankrupt, become insolvent, commit any affirmative act of insolvency or file any action or petition of insolvency, or if a receiver (permanent or temporary) of your property or any part thereof is appointed by a court of competent authority, or if you make a general assignment for the benefit of your creditors, or if a final judgment remains unsatisfied of record for 30 days or longer (unless supersedeas bond is filed), or if execution is levied against your business or property, or if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the Store premises or equipment is instituted against you and not dismissed within 30 days, or is not in the process of being dismissed, provided, however, that we reserve the right to be named as trustee or receiver in any voluntary petition for bankruptcy or insolvency filed by you,

(k) Materially misuse or make an unauthorized use of any of the Marks or commit any other act which can reasonably be expected to materially impair the goodwill associated with any of the Marks or the System,

(l) Fail on two or more separate occasions within any period of 12 consecutive months to submit when due required or requested reports or other information or supporting records, to pay when

due the Royalty Fees, Marketing Fees, amounts due for purchases from us or our Affiliates or other payments due to us,

(m) Fail to correct within 24 hours any violation of any health, safety, or sanitation law, ordinance or regulation or you operate the Store in a manner that presents a health or safety hazard to your customers or the public,

(n) Offer for sale unauthorized products or services from the Store premises or in conjunction with the Marks,

(o) Failure to pass two or more quality assurance inspections within any rolling 12 month period, including any re-inspection,

(p) If you unilaterally repudiate this Agreement or the performance or observance of any of the terms and conditions hereunder by word or conduct evidencing your intention to no longer comply with or be bound by the same, or

(q) we deliver to you three or more written notices of default pursuant to this Article 14 within any rolling 12 month period, whether or not the defaults described in such notices ultimately are cured

14.2 Termination with Designated Cure Period This Agreement will terminate without further action by us or additional notice to you, other than the initial notice of default, if you or any of your Owners

(a) Fail or refuses to make payments of any amounts due to us under this Agreement, or you fail to comply with your Grand Opening Expenditure obligations, and do not correct such failure or refusal within 10 business days after written notice of such failure is delivered to you,

(b) Fail or refuse to comply with any other provision of this Agreement or any mandatory specification, standard or operating procedure prescribed in the Manuals or otherwise in writing and does not correct such failure within 30 days (or provide proof acceptable to us that you have made all reasonable efforts to correct such failure and shall continue to make all reasonable efforts to cure until a cure is effected, if such failure cannot reasonably be corrected within 30 days) after written notice of such failure to comply is delivered to you

14.3 Step-In Rights We have the right (but no obligation), under the circumstances described below, to assume the Store's management (or to appoint a third party to assume its management) for any time period we deem appropriate. If you (or a third party) assumes the Store's management under subsections (b) or (c) below, you must pay to us (in addition to the Royalty Fees, Marketing Fees, and other amounts due under this Agreement) a reasonable daily Management Fee as determined by Franchisor for up to 60 days after we (or a third party) assumes management

We (or the third party) will have a duty to use only reasonable efforts and, unless directly caused by our gross negligence or act of willful misconduct, will not be liable to you or your Owners for any damages, debts, losses, claims, or obligations related to the Store, or to any of your creditors for any supplies, products, or other assets or services the Store purchases, while we (or the third party) manage it. You further agree to hold us, our Affiliates, and their respective Owners, officers, employees, and agents harmless to the fullest extent of the law for any damages, losses, or expenses we incur or claims brought as a result of our management of the Store, provided, however, that this indemnification will not apply to damages, losses, expenses or claims resulting directly from our gross negligence or willful misconduct. If we (or a third party) assumes the Store's management under subsections (a) or (d) below, we (or the third party) may retain all, and need not pay you or otherwise account to you for any, Gross Sales generated while we (or the third party) manage the Store.

We (or a third party) may assume the Store's management under the following circumstances: (a) if you abandon or fails actively to operate the Store, (b) if you fail to comply with any provision of this Agreement, including any System standard, and do not cure the failure within the time period

specified in our notice to you, but only for as long as it takes us, using reasonable commercial efforts, to correct the failure that you failed to cure *(c)* if, due to extraordinary circumstances or the death or incapacitation of your Designated Principal, you request that we temporarily manage the Store, or *(d)* if this Agreement expires or is terminated and we are deciding whether to exercise our option to purchase the Store under Section 15 10 below Exercising our management rights above will not affect our right to terminate this Agreement under Sections 14 1 or 14 2 above

14 4 Termination Related to Death or Permanent Incapacity We have the right to terminate this Agreement if an approved transfer as required by Article 16 is not effected within the designated time frame following a death or permanent incapacity (mental or physical)

14 5 Franchisor's Alternative Remedies to Termination In lieu of exercising our right to terminate this Agreement, we may, without waiving such right to terminate *(a)* withhold services to you, *(b)* limit your access to any or all portions of certain software or computer systems, *(c)* revoke your right to participate in promotions or programs and to attend franchise conventions and meetings, *(d)* after your failure to cure such default, inspect or re-inspect the Store and, regardless of whether it is an inspection or re-inspection, charge you our then-current Re-Inspection Fee, and/or *(e)* exercise our option to acquire the Store pursuant to Section 15 10

14 6 Cross Default Where there is more than one agreement or other instrument in existence between you and us, or your Affiliates and us, you agree that we have the right to treat a breach or default of any one agreement or instrument as a breach or default of all or any of the other agreements or instruments, and any such breach or default of any one agreement or instrument shall be treated as a breach or default of the other agreements or instruments The termination of any one agreement or instrument, may be treated as a termination of any other or all agreements or instruments between you (and/or any of your Affiliates) and us

15. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF PARTIES UPON EXPIRATION OR TERMINATION

15 1 Cease Use of Marks, Cancellation of Fictitious Name Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, you will immediately cease all use of the Marks and Confidential Information You will also cancel any assumed name registration containing the Marks and, at our option and request, assign to us all rights to all e-mail addresses, URLs, domain names, Internet listings, and Internet accounts related to the Store You hereby appoint us as your attorney-in-fact with full power and authority for the sole purpose of assigning these rights to us This appointment is deemed to be coupled with an interest and shall continue in full force and effect for 12 months following termination or expiration of this Agreement

15 2 Assignment of Telephone Numbers You agree, within 15 days of expiration or termination, to authorize, and not to interfere with, the transfer of all telephone numbers and directory listings used in connection with the Store to us or at our direction, and/or to instruct the telephone company to forward all calls made to your number to numbers we specify If you fail to do so, we may take whatever action and sign whatever documents we deems appropriate on your behalf to effect these events

15 3 Return of Manuals and Other Confidential Information You will immediately deliver to the Manuals and all other records, correspondence, files, and any instructions containing Confidential Information relating to the operation of the Store which are in your possession, and all copies thereof (all of which are acknowledged to be our property), and you must destroy, which destruction may be supervised by us or our designees and certified as complete by you, all digital copies of such Confidential Information

15 4 Return of Signage and Other Items to Us If we do not exercise our option, if any, to purchase the Store, you agree, at your own cost and without any payment from us for such items, to deliver to us, to make available to us for pick-up, or to destroy (at our option), in any case within 10 days, all signs, sign-faces, sign-cabinets, marketing materials, forms, and other materials we request containing any Mark or otherwise identifying or relating to a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store If you fail to do so voluntarily when

we require, we and our representatives may enter the Store at our convenience and remove these items without any criminal or civil liability to you, the landlord, or any other third party for trespass or any other claim. You must reimburse our costs of doing so.

15.6 De-Identification If we do not have or do not exercise our option to purchase the Store, you agree, within the timeframe we specify and at your own expense, to take all closing, de-identification, and de-branding steps, and make the alterations to the Store's interior and exterior as we specify in our Manuals (or otherwise communicate to you at the time) to distinguish the Store clearly from its former appearance and from other NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores in order to prevent public confusion and protect the Marks and the System. If you fail to do so voluntarily when we require, we and our representatives may enter the Store premises at our convenience and take these actions without any criminal or civil liability to you, the landlord, or any other third party for trespass or any other claim. We need not compensate you or the landlord for any alterations. You must reimburse our costs of de-identifying the Store.

15.7 Payment of all Due Amounts, Liquidated Damages You agree to pay to us within 15 days after this Agreement expires or is terminated all unpaid Royalty Fees and Marketing Fees, all amounts due for purchases from us or our Affiliates, any other amounts due to us or our Affiliates which are unpaid, and all applicable late fees and interest. If we terminate this Agreement due to your default hereunder, or under any other agreement with us, or if you terminate this Agreement before this Agreement's scheduled expiration date, you will pay to us, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, damages in the amount equal to (i) your average weekly Royalty Fee plus your average weekly Marketing Fee due for the last 52 weeks (or, if less, the period the Store has been open) before your termination, (ii) multiplied by the lesser of 156 or the number of weeks remaining in the then-current Term of the Franchise Agreement, and (iii) discounted to present value using the then-current prime rate of interest quoted by our principal commercial bank.

15.8 Covenants You will comply with the covenants contained in Section 13.4 and as otherwise provided for under this Agreement, which survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

15.9 Costs and Attorneys' Fees You will pay to us all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by us subsequent to the termination or expiration of the franchise herein granted in obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provisions contained in Articles 13 and 15.

15.10 Our Option to Acquire the Store Under the circumstances listed below, we have certain rights to acquire the Store on the termination or expiration of this Agreement:

15.10.1 Exercise of Option On (a) Our termination of this Agreement according to its terms and conditions, (b) your termination of this Agreement regardless of reason or cause, or (c) expiration of this Agreement, we have the option, exercisable by providing you with written notice before or within thirty (30) days after the date of termination or expiration, (i) to purchase any or all of the assets of the Store and the fee simple interest in the Store premises (if you or one of your affiliates owns such premises) or, if you (or one of your affiliates) does not own the Store premises or we choose not to purchase your (or your affiliate's) fee simple interest in the premises, (ii) to purchase any or all of the assets of the Store and exercise the rights under Section 15.10.2 below, (iii) to purchase any or all of the assets of the Store without exercising any rights to purchase, or assume any rights to occupy, the Store premises. We have the unrestricted right to assign any of the foregoing options to purchase.

We are entitled to all customary warranties and representations if we elect to purchase any or all of the Store's assets, including, without limitation, representations and warranties as to ownership and condition of and title to assets, liens and encumbrances on assets, validity of contracts and agreements, and liabilities affecting the assets, contingent or otherwise.

15 10 2 Right to Premises If you lease the Store premises from an unaffiliated lessor, or if we choose not to purchase your (or your affiliate's) fee simple interest in the Store premises, you agree (as applicable) at our election (a) to assign your leasehold interest in the Store premises to us or our Affiliate, (b) to enter into a sublease for the remainder of the lease term on the same terms (including renewal options) as the lease, or (c) to lease the premises to us for an initial five year term, with two five year renewal terms (at our option), on commercially reasonable terms

15 10 3 Purchase Price The purchase price for the fee simple interest in the Store premises, if applicable, will be its fair market value. The purchase price for the assets of the Store will be its forced liquidation value (also known as auction value) and will not include any leasehold improvements or fixtures belonging to landlord under the applicable lease, the franchise or any rights granted by this Agreement, the goodwill attributable to the Marks and our brand image and other intellectual property, or participation in the network of NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores. The forced liquidation value of the assets will be determined by a company selected by us whose principal business is to evaluate assets to be liquidated.

We may exclude from the assets purchased any operating assets or other items that are not reasonably necessary (in function or quality) to the operation of the Store or that we have not approved as meeting then-current system standards for NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores, and the purchase price will reflect these exclusions. We also need not pay you for the items referenced in Section 15 4 above, which you are obligated to send to us at no cost to us.

15 10 4 Appraisal If we cannot agree on fair market value for the fee simple interest in the Store premises, fair market value will be determined by one independent accredited appraiser upon whom we will agree who will conduct an appraisal and, in doing so, be bound by the criteria specified in Section 15 10 3. You and we agree to select the appraiser within 15 days after we notify you that we wish to exercise our purchase option (if we have not agreed on fair market value before then). You and we will share equally the appraiser's fees and expenses. The appraiser must complete its appraisal within 30 days after its appointment. The purchase price will be the appraised value. If we cannot agree on the appraiser, he or she will be chosen by the American Arbitration Association.

15 10 5 Closing We (or our assignee) will pay the purchase price at closing, which will take place not later than 60 days after the purchase price is determined, although we (or our assignee) may decide after the purchase price is determined not to purchase the Store and/or the fee simple interest in the Store premises. We may set off against the purchase price, and reduce the purchase price by, any and all amounts you or your Owners owe to us or our Affiliates. At the closing, you agree to deliver instruments transferring to us (or our assignee)

(a) good and merchantable title to the assets purchased, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances (other than liens and security interests acceptable to us), with all sales and other transfer taxes paid by you,

(b) all of the licenses and permits of the Store that may be assigned or transferred, and

(c) the fee simple or leasehold interest in the premises and improvements or a lease assignment or lease or sublease, as applicable

If you cannot deliver clear title to all of the purchased assets, or if there are other unresolved issues, we (or our assignee) and you will close the sale through an escrow. You and your Owners further agree to execute general releases, in our form, of any and all claims against us, our Affiliates, and their respective owners, officers, directors, employees, agents, successors, and assigns. If we exercise our rights under this Section 15 10, You and your Owners agree that, for a two year period beginning on the closing date, they will be bound by the non-competition covenant contained in Section 13 4 above.

If you have closed or abandoned the Store, we will be obligated to pay only the forced liquidation value of the assets we elect to purchase. If we elect to exercise any option to purchase as herein provided, we will have the right to set off all amounts due from you under this Agreement, if any, against any payment thereof.

16. TRANSFER AND ASSIGNMENT

16.1 Transfer by Us We may transfer or assign all or any part of our rights or obligations under this Agreement to any person or legal entity. With respect to any assignment which results in the subsequent performance by the assignee of all of our obligations under this Agreement, the assignee shall become solely responsible for all of our obligations under this Agreement from the date of assignment. In addition, and without limitation to the foregoing, you expressly affirm and agree that we and/or our Affiliates may sell their assets, the Trade Secret Food Products, the Marks, or the System, may sell securities in a public offering or in a private placement, may merge, acquire other entities, or be acquired by another entity, and may undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buy-out, or other economic or financial restructuring. With regard to any of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, you expressly and specifically waive any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the loss of our name, the Trade Secret Food Products, the Marks (or any variation thereof), the System and/or the loss of association with or identification of Nekter Franchise, Inc. as the franchisor under this Agreement. You specifically waive any and all other claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the foregoing merger, acquisition, and other combination of business activities including, without limitation, any claim of divided loyalty, breach of fiduciary duty, fraud, breach of contract or breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing. You agree that we have the right, now or in the future, to purchase, merge, acquire or affiliate with an existing competitive or non-competitive franchise network, chain or any other business regardless of the location of that chain's or business' facilities, and to operate, franchise or license those businesses and/or facilities as for NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores operating under the Marks, or any other marks following our purchase, merger, acquisition or affiliation, regardless of the location of these facilities (which you acknowledge may be proximate to the Store).

16.2 Transfer by You

16.2.1 Definition of Transfer For purposes of this Agreement, "Transfer" as a verb means to sell, assign, give away, transfer, pledge, mortgage, or encumber, either voluntarily or by operation of law (such as through divorce or bankruptcy proceedings), any interest in this Agreement, the franchise license, the Store, substantially all the assets of the Store, or in the ownership of the franchisee Entity (if you are an Entity). "Transfer" as a noun means any sale, assignment, gift, transfer, pledge, mortgage, or encumbrance.

16.2.2 No Transfer without Our Consent This Agreement and the rights and license granted hereunder ("License") are private and personal to you. We have granted the License in reliance on your (and, if you are an Entity, your Owners') business skills, financial capacity, and personal character. So, neither you nor any Owner may make any Transfer or permit any Transfer to occur without obtaining our prior written consent. If you or any of your Owners want to make a Transfer, you must promptly provide us with written notice. Any alleged Transfer, without our prior written consent, will be null and void and will create an event of default. If this occurs, we may terminate this Agreement without an opportunity to cure the default. We have the right to communicate with you, your counsel, and the proposed transferee on any part of a proposed Transfer. You agree to provide any information and documentation about the proposed Transfer that we reasonably require. Our consent to a Transfer does not abandon any claims that we have against the transferor. Our consent does not waive our right to demand strict compliance with the Agreement.

16.2.3 Transfer of Entire or Controlling Interest in Store This Section 16.2.3 applies to all other Transfers not described in Sections 16.2.4 and 16.2.5 below, including Transfers which include the sale or transfer of your interest in this Agreement, the sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the

Store (which must be in connection with the transfer of this Agreement), and the sale of a Controlling Interest in you if you are an Entity For the purpose of determining whether you are transferring and/or selling a Controlling Interest or a Non-Controlling Interest, “Control” means the ability to direct the business decisions of a business entity or to exercise the voting rights of fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting shares or interest of a business entity, or ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the shares or interest of a business entity, or the ability to appoint half or a majority of the directors (or equivalent officers) of a business entity We will not unreasonably withhold our consent to a Transfer under this Section 16.2.3, but may condition our consent on satisfaction of any or all of the following

(a) You must satisfy all of your accumulated monetary obligations to us, our Affiliates, and your third party suppliers

(b) You and your Owners must be in compliance with all obligations to us under this Agreement and any other agreement that you have with us and our affiliates by the date of the request for our approval of the Transfer If you are not in compliance by this date, then you must make arrangements acceptable to us to be in compliance by the date of the Transfer

(c) You and your Owners must execute a general release, in a form that we select This form will relieve us, and our parents, Affiliates, and subsidiaries (if any) and each of our and their respective past, present, and future officers, directors, managers, members, equity holders, agents, and employees, from all claims, demands, damages, and liabilities including without limitation claims arising under federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations

(d) You and your Owners must agree to remain liable for all of the obligations to us in connection with the Franchised Business that occur before the effective date of the Transfer You must execute any and all documents that we reasonably request to prove such liability

(e) You and all your Owners agree to act as if this Agreement has expired or been terminated on the effective date of the Transfer and, as such, abide by all post-termination obligations under this Agreement as well as those provisions which survive expiration or termination, including, without limitation, Sections 7.3, 8.1, 8.2, 10.8, 13.4, and Articles 15, 17, 20, and 22

(f) You must pay us a transfer fee in the amount stated in the Summary Pages (the “Transfer Fee”)

(g) Your proposed transferee (or, if the transferee is not an individual, then each Owner) must show that he or she meets our qualifications to become a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® franchisee If the transferee is already a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® franchisee, he or she must not be in default under any agreements with us, must have a good record of customer service and compliance, and must meet our then-current requirements for a new NEKTØR JUICE BAR® franchisee In addition, your proposed transferee’s proposed Designated Principal must be reasonably satisfactory to us

(h) Your proposed transferee executes our then-current form of franchise agreement, the terms of which may be materially different than the terms of this Agreement and may include, among other things, a different percentage royalty fee and different marketing obligations The term of such agreement will be the remaining term of this Agreement at the time of transfer

(i) If your proposed transferee is a business Entity, then each of the transferee’s Owners must sign our standard form of Guarantee If any person required to sign a Guarantee is a corporation or other business entity (an entity other than a natural person), then its owners and parents also shall execute the Guarantee, it being the intent of the parties that each entity in the chain of ownership, and each natural person holding a beneficial interest in the franchise, either directly or indirectly through business entities, execute the Guarantee

(j) Your proposed transferee and their representatives must successfully complete our then-current training requirements at their expense

(k) The sale must include all material assets used in the operation of your Store and you or your proposed transferee must upgrade the Store. This upgrade must be done at your or the proposed transferee's own expense and must follow our then-current standards and specifications for new NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores.

(l) Your proposed transferee must covenant that it will continue to operate under the Marks and using the System.

(m) You must have requested consent in writing and delivered to us a copy of the proposed transfer agreements, including sale terms, at least 30 days prior to the proposed transfer, and we have determined, in our sole discretion, that the terms of the sale will not materially and adversely affect the post-transfer viability of the Store.

(n) If we introduced the buyer to you, you have paid all fees due to us under our then-current franchise resale policy or program.

You acknowledge that we have legitimate reasons for evaluating the qualifications of potential transferees and to analyze and critique the terms of their purchase contracts with you and that our contact with potential transferees to protect our business interests will not constitute improper or unlawful conduct. You expressly authorizes us to investigate any potential transferee's qualifications, to analyze and critique the proposed purchase terms, to communicate candidly and truthfully with the transferee regarding your operation of the Store, and to withhold consent to economically questionable transactions. You waive any claim that actions we have taken in good faith to protect our business interests in connection with a proposed transfer constitutes tortious interference with contractual or business relationships. Similarly, we may review all information regarding the Store that you give the proposed transferee, correct any information we believe is inaccurate, and give the proposed transferee copies of any reports you have given to us or that we have made regarding the Store.

16.2.4 Transfer of Non-Controlling Interest You must give us an advance notice and submit a copy of all proposed contracts and other information for any proposal to admit a new Owner, remove an existing Owner, or change the distribution of ownership shown on Attachment C, such that no Controlling Interest is transferred. We have a reasonable time (not less than 30 days) after we have received all requested information to evaluate the proposed Transfer. You and your new Owners must satisfy the conditions in Sections 16.2.3(a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (i), under which all new Owners will be required to execute our standard form of Guarantee, and pay us the applicable Transfer Fee as set forth in the Summary Pages. We may withhold our consent on any reasonable grounds or give our consent subject to any reasonable conditions. You acknowledge that any new Owner must submit a personal application and any information we require of prospective franchise Owners.

16.2.5 Transfer to an Entity for Convenience We will consent to the assignment of this Agreement to an Entity that you form for the convenience of ownership, provided that (a) the Entity has and will have no other business besides operating the Store, (b) you provide to us a copy of the Entity's formation and governing documents and a certificate of good standing from the jurisdiction under which the Entity was formed, (c) you satisfy the conditions in Sections 16.2.3 (c), (f), and (i), (d) the Owners hold equity interests in the new Entity in the same proportion shown on Attachment C, and (e) you pay to us the applicable Transfer Fee as set forth in the Summary Pages.

16.2.6 Transfer Upon Death Or Incapacity If you or any Owner dies or becomes incapacitated, that person's executor, administrator, personal representative, or trustee must apply to us in writing within three months after the event (death or declaration of incapacity) for consent to Transfer the person's interest. The Transfer will be subject to the provisions of this Article 16, as applicable. In addition, if the deceased or incapacitated person is you or the Designated Principal, we will have the right (but not the obligation) to take over operation of the Store until the Transfer is completed and to charge a reasonable management fee for our services. For purposes of this Section 16.2.6, "incapacity" means any physical

or mental illness that will prevent the person from performing his or her obligations under this Agreement **(a)** for a period of 30 or more consecutive days or **(b)** for 60 or more total days during a calendar year. In the case of Transfer by inheritance, if the heirs or beneficiaries are unable to meet the conditions of Section 16.2.3, the executor may transfer the decedent's interest to another successor that we have approved, subject to all of the terms and conditions for Transfers contained in this Agreement. If an interest is not transferred under this Section within 120 days after the date of death or appointment of a personal representative or trustee, we may exercise our option to purchase the Store pursuant to Section 15.10 or terminate this Agreement under Section 14.1.

16.2.7 Security Interest You may grant a security interest in this Agreement or the franchise represented by this Agreement only to the limited extent permitted by Section 9-408 of the Uniform Commercial Code. Any such security interest may only attach to an interest in the proceeds of the operation of the Store and may not entitle or permit the secured party to take possession of or operate the Store or to transfer your interest in the franchise without our consent.

16.2.8 Right of First Refusal If you receive a bona fide offer to purchase your interest in this Agreement or a bona fide offer to purchase all or substantially all of the assets of the Store in connection with the buyer's acquisition of a franchise for a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store, or if any Owner receives a bona fide offer to purchase his or her equity interests in you (if you are a business Entity), and you or such Owner wishes to accept such offer, you or the Owner must deliver to us written notification of the offer and, except as otherwise provided herein, we will have the right and option, exercisable within 30 days after receipt of such written notification, to purchase the seller's interest on the same terms and conditions offered by the third party. The written notification must include a copy of the bona fide offer, signed by the seller, whose identity must be disclosed to us. If the bona fide offer provides for the exchange of assets other than cash or cash equivalents, the bona fide offer shall include the fair market value of the assets and you shall submit with the notice an appraisal prepared by a qualified independent third party evidencing the fair market value of such assets as of the date of the offer. Any material change in the terms of any offer prior to closing shall constitute a new offer subject to the same right of first refusal by us as in the case of an initial offer. If we elect to purchase the seller's interest, closing on such purchase must occur by the later of **(a)** the closing date specified in the third party offer, or **(b)** within 60 days from the date of notice to the seller of our election to purchase. Our failure to exercise the option described in this Section shall not constitute a waiver of any of the transfer conditions set forth in this Article 16.

This Section 16.2.8 grants to us a right to purchase the seller's interest in the above-described assets regardless of whether the bona fide offer includes an offer to purchase other assets of the seller. If the offer includes an offer to purchase other assets, the proposed purchaser must specify the amount of the offer price allocated to the above-described assets. In such events, we may exercise our right of first refusal with respect to the above-described assets only. If the offer includes an offer to purchase interests in multiple franchise agreements, multiple NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores, and/or area development rights, the proposed purchaser must specify the amount of the offer price allocated to each agreement or Store, as applicable. In such event, we may exercise its right of first refusal with respect to all or any part of the offer.

The right of first refusal process described in the preceding paragraph will not be triggered by a proposed transfer that would not be allowed under this Section 16. As noted in this Agreement's transfer section, there may be no transfer of the Store unless it will continue to be operated as a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store under a franchise agreement. You may not sell the assets of the Store to anyone who will use those assets to operate anything other than a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store. We may require you (or your Owners) to send us copies of any materials or information sent to the proposed buyer or transferee regarding the possible transaction. We have the unrestricted right to assign this right of first refusal to a third party, who then will have the rights described in this Section 16.2.8.

17 INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION

17.1 Independent Contractor This Agreement does not constitute you as an agent, legal representative, joint venturer, partner, employee or servant of ours for any purpose whatsoever. You may not represent to third parties that you are an agent of ours and it is understood between you and us that you will be an independent contractor and are in no way authorized to make any contract, agreement, warranty or representation on our behalf, or to create any obligation, express or implied, on our behalf. We do not participate in the hiring, disciplining, or discharging of your employees or in setting and paying wages and benefits to your employees, and you acknowledge that we have no power, responsibility, or liability with respect to the hiring, disciplining, or discharging of employees or in setting or paying their wages. You will prominently display, by posting of a sign within public view, on or in the Premises, a statement that clearly indicates that the Store is independently owned and operated by you as a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® franchise. You further agree not to conduct yourself in any manner so as to confuse, mislead or deceive anyone as to your relationship with us. We will not be liable to you in any way for any losses sustained by you in the operation of the Store, it being understood and agreed that you are an independent contractor entitled to retain all profits derived from its operations of the Store after payment of all sums due to us and others.

17.2 Indemnification You agree to hold harmless, defend, and indemnify us, our parent companies, affiliates, and subsidiaries, and each of our and their respective past, present, and future officers, directors, shareholders, managers, members, owners, partners, agents, attorneys, consultants, management companies, and employees (collectively, “Indemnitees”) to the fullest extent permitted by law from any and all “losses and expenses” (as hereinafter defined) resulting directly or indirectly from, as a result of, or in connection with (a) injury of any kind (including monetary, mental, or physical—including death) to any person (including your employees) or damages to any property of whatsoever kind and nature arising out of or in any manner connected with the Store, (b) the Store and your operation thereof, including, but in no way limited to, losses and expenses arising as a result of product liability or the maintenance and operation of related vehicles, (c) any of your employees’, contractors’, agents’, or representatives’ acts, omissions, and claims, or (d) your activities under or any breach of this Agreement, where the foregoing include, without limitation, those losses and expenses alleged to be caused in whole or in part by any act, omission, negligence, or strict liability of the Indemnitees. It is expressly understood and agreed that the indemnity contained in this Section covers claims by your employees and that you expressly waive any defense to this indemnification obligation which may arise under the workers’ compensation laws of any State. We have some rights concerning any threatened or actual litigation, proceeding, or dispute that could directly or indirectly affect us or any of the other indemnitees. For the purpose of this Section, the term “losses and expenses” will be deemed to include damages (including compensatory, exemplary, and punitive damages), demands, fines and penalties, attorneys’ fees, experts’ fees, court costs, costs associated with investigating and defending against claims, settlement amounts, judgments, compensation for damages to our reputation and goodwill, and all other costs associated with any of the foregoing losses and expenses. Under no circumstances will we be required or obligated to seek recovery from third parties or otherwise mitigate our losses in order to maintain a claim under this provision, and our failure to seek such recovery or mitigate our loss will in no way reduce the amounts of recovery by us under this provision.

You must notify us immediately of any event you are aware for which indemnification is required. Under this Section, we will have the right, but not the obligation, to (a) choose counsel, (b) direct and control the handling of the matter, and (c) settle any claim against the Indemnitees. Our assumption by us will not modify your indemnification obligation. We may, in our sole and absolute discretion, take such actions as we deem necessary and appropriate to investigate, defend, or settle any event resulting in losses and expenses under this Section or take other remedial or corrective actions with respect thereof as may be, in our sole and absolute discretion, necessary for the protection of the Indemnitees or the System.

This Section will survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement and applies to all losses and expenses even if they exceed the limits of your insurance coverage

18. NON-WAIVER

Our failure to exercise any power reserved to us hereunder, or to insist upon strict compliance by you with any obligation or condition hereunder, and no custom or practice of the parties in variance with the terms hereof, shall constitute a waiver of our right to demand exact compliance with the terms of this Agreement. Waiver by us of any particular default by you will not be binding unless in writing and executed by us and will not affect or impair our right with respect to any subsequent default of the same or of a different nature, nor will any delay, waiver, forbearance, or omission by us to exercise any power or rights arising out of any breach or default by you of any of the terms, provisions, or covenants of this Agreement affect or impair our rights nor will such constitute a waiver by us of any right hereunder or of the right to declare any subsequent breach or default. Our waiver of a default by another franchisee does not affect our right to demand your strict compliance with the terms of this Agreement. We have no obligation to deal with similarly situated franchisees in the same manner. Our acceptance of any payments due from you does not waive any prior defaults.

19. GUARANTY

If you are an Entity, each of your Owners must execute the attached "Personal Guaranty and Undertaking" (the "**Guaranty**") By executing the Guaranty, each Owner will be individually bound by the provisions stated in this Agreement. A violation of any provision in this Agreement by any Owner will constitute a violation of your obligations under this Agreement. The individuals executing this Agreement under the Guaranty represent that they are your sole Owners. The term "**Owner**" in this Agreement includes all shareholders of a corporation, all members of a limited liability company, all general and limited partners of a limited partnership, and the grantor and the trustee of a trust. If any Owner required to sign a Guaranty is a business entity, then each of owner and parent in such Owner's chain of ownership will execute the Guaranty, it being the intent of the parties that each entity and natural person holding a beneficial interest in the franchise, either directly or indirectly through one or more business entities, be considered an "Owner" under this Agreement.

20. ARBITRATION

20.1 Arbitration

(a) Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement or not solved during the mediation process described in Section 20.2, you and we agree to submit any claim, controversy or dispute (collectively, "**Dispute**") between us or any of our affiliates (and/or their respective shareholders, officers, directors, agents, representatives and/or employees) and you (and/or your Owners, guarantors, agents, representatives and/or employees, as applicable) arising out of or related to (i) this Agreement or any other agreement between us and you, (ii) our relationship with you, (iii) the validity of this Agreement or any other agreement between us and you, or (iv) any System standard, to arbitration. The arbitration will be administered in accordance with the Commercial Rules of the American Arbitration Association ("**AAA**") The arbitration will be conducted by one arbitrator selected by agreement of the parties or (in the event the parties cannot agree) in accord with the Rules. The arbitrator will apply the Federal Rules of Evidence with respect to the admissibility of evidence. The Arbitrator must be a person experienced in franchise law who has no prior business or personal relationship with either party. All matters relating to arbitration will be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C. §§ 1 et seq.) ("**FAA**") Judgment upon the arbitrator's award may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction. The arbitrator will be required to state in writing the reasoning on which the award is based.

(b) Arbitration will be conducted in the city in which we maintain our principal business offices at the time of the arbitration. Arbitration will be conducted on an individual, and not a class-wide, basis and an arbitration proceeding between the parties and their respective Owners, officers, directors,

agents, guarantors, representatives, and/or employees may not be consolidated with any other arbitration proceeding between us and any other person or Entity. We reserve the right, but have no obligation, to advance your share of the costs of any arbitration proceeding in order for such arbitration proceeding to take place and by doing so shall not be deemed to have waived or relinquished our right to seek the recovery of those costs in accordance with Section 20.8. The arbitrator, in the conduct of the arbitration, will not have the authority to declare any Mark generic or otherwise invalid and, to the fullest extent permitted by law. With the exception of our right to seek indemnification as set forth in this Agreement, and our right to seek recovery of lost future profits, including liquidated damages as set forth in Section 15.7, each party waves any right to or claim for any punitive, exemplary, incidental or consequential damages against the other.

(c) Any disputes concerning the enforceability or scope of this arbitration provision shall be resolved pursuant to the FAA, and the parties agree that the FAA preempts any state law restrictions (including the site of the arbitration) on the enforcement of this arbitration provision. If, prior to an Arbitrator's final decision, either you or we commence an action in any court for a claim that arises out of or relates to this Agreement (except for the purpose of enforcing this arbitration provision or as otherwise permitted by this Agreement), the party bringing the action in court will be responsible for the other party's expenses of enforcing this arbitration provision, including court costs, arbitration filing fees, and other costs and attorneys' fees.

(d) If any party institutes any claim subject to this arbitration proceeding in any court, and the other party succeeds in a motion to compel arbitration of the claim, the party instituting the claim(s) in court will reimburse the other party their reasonable attorneys' fees and costs in defending the action and in the motion to compel arbitration.

(e) You agree not to assert any claim or cause of action against us, our officers, directors, shareholders, employees, or affiliates after two years following the event giving rise to such claim or cause of action.

(f) Notwithstanding the foregoing, we have the right to apply to any court of competent jurisdiction, in lieu of arbitration, for failure to pay Royalty Fees or any other amounts due and owing under this Agreement or to enforce our right to indemnification. The parties each also have the right to apply to any court of competent jurisdiction, in lieu of arbitration, for any Disputes where injunctive or other extraordinary relief is being sought. You and your Owners irrevocably consent to the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in the county in which we maintain our principal place of business for the purpose of this Section.

20.2 Mandatory Pre-Arbitration Mediation Except as stated below, before filing any proceeding to resolve a Dispute, either party has the right to demand participation in mediation. One mediator will be selected by the parties and if they cannot agree, then a mediator will be selected by the AAA. The mediation will be held near our principal offices, currently in Santa Ana, California, will not last more than one day, and if the parties do not resolve their dispute, then any party may file an arbitration proceeding in line with the terms of this Agreement. The mediation will be governed by the rules of the AAA. The parties agree that mediation will be held no later than 14 days after a written request for mediation has been served on the other parties. The costs and expenses of mediation, including the compensation and expenses of the mediator (but excluding attorneys' fees incurred by either party), shall be borne by the parties equally. The parties agree that statements made during such mediation proceeding will not be admissible for any purpose in any subsequent legal proceeding.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 20.2, the parties' agreement to mediate will not apply to Disputes which may, in lieu of arbitration, be submitted to any court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to the terms of Section 20.1(f).

20 3 Governing Law. This Agreement takes effect upon its acceptance and execution by Franchisor in California, and shall be governed, interpreted, and construed under the laws of California. In the event of any conflict of law, the laws of California shall prevail, without regard to the application of California conflict of law rules. If, however, any provision of this Agreement would not be enforceable under the laws of California, and if the Store is located outside of California and such provision would be enforceable under the laws of the state in which the franchised outlet is located, then such provision shall be interpreted and construed under the laws of that state. Nothing in this Section is intended by the parties to subject this Agreement to any franchise or similar law, rules, or regulation of the state of California to which it would not otherwise be subject.

20 4 Mutual Waiver of Jury Trial. **THE PARTIES IRREVOCABLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING, OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR IN EQUITY, BROUGHT BY EITHER OF THEM AGAINST THE OTHER, WHETHER OR NOT THERE ARE OTHER PARTIES IN SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING.**

20 5 Waiver of Punitive Damages. WITH THE EXCEPTION OF OUR RIGHT TO SEEK INDEMNIFICATION FOR THIRD PARTY CLAIMS AS SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT AND OUR RIGHT TO SEEK RECOVERY OF LOST FUTURE PROFITS, INCLUDING LIQUIDATED DAMAGES AS SET FORTH IN SECTION 15 7 ABOVE, IN THE EVENT OF YOUR BREACH OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE PARTIES HEREBY WAIVE TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW ANY RIGHT TO OR CLAIM OF ANY LOSS OF REVENUES, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF TIME, INCONVENIENCE, LOSS OF USE, OR ANY OTHER INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT, EXEMPLARY, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS AGAINST THE OTHER AND AGREE THAT IN THE EVENT OF A DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM EACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE RECOVERY OF ANY ACTUAL DAMAGES SUSTAINED BY IT.

20 6 Remedies Not Exclusive. Except as stated in Section 15 7 and Sections 20 4 and 20 5, or otherwise provided explicitly in this Agreement, no right or remedy that the parties have under this Agreement is limited to, any other right or remedy under this Agreement or under applicable law. Every remedy will be in addition to, and not limited to every other remedy available at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise.

20 7 Our Right to Injunctive Relief. Nothing in this Agreement stops our right to obtain injunctive or declaratory relief against a breach or threatened breach of this Agreement that will cause us loss or damage. You agree that we will not be required to prove actual damages or post a bond or other security in seeking or obtaining injunctive relief (both preliminary and permanent) and/or specific performance with respect to this Agreement.

20 8 Attorneys' Fees and Costs. If either party commences a legal action against the other party arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, the prevailing party will be entitled to have and recover from the other party its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of suit or proceeding.

21 MISCELLANEOUS

21 1 Entire Agreement. Except for the representations included in our Franchise Disclosure Document ("FDD") this Agreement and the documents referred to in it represent the entire agreement between you and us with respect to the Store. This Agreement overrides all prior discussions, understandings, representations, and agreements concerning the Franchised Business, provided, however, that nothing in this or any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made by us in the Franchise Disclosure Document that was furnished to you by us. This Agreement includes the terms and conditions on the Summary Pages, and Attachments A, B, and C which are incorporated in this Agreement by this reference.

21 2 Amendments and Modifications. This Agreement may only be amended or modified by a written document signed by each party.

- 21.4 **Importance of Timely Performance** Time is of the essence in this Agreement
- 21.5 **Headings** The headings in this Agreement are for convenience only. They are not a part of this Agreement and will not affect the meaning or construction of any of its provisions.
- 21.6 **Recitals** The Recitals shall be included in and form a part of this Agreement.
- 21.7 **Severability** Each provision of this Agreement is severable from the others. If any provisions of this Agreement or any of the documents executed in connection with this Agreement are determined by a court to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, the invalidity will not affect any other remaining provisions of this Agreement or any other document. The remaining provisions will continue to be given full force and effect and bind us and you.
- 21.8 **Applicable State Law Controlling**. If the termination, renewal, or other provisions stated in this Agreement are inconsistent with any applicable state statute, the statute will apply, but only to the inconsistency.
- 21.9 **Survival** Each provision of this Agreement that clearly specifies or implies that it is to be performed after the expiration, termination, or Transfer of this Agreement will survive an expiration, termination, or Transfer. This includes, but is not limited to Sections 7.3, 8.1, 8.2, 10.8, 13.4, and Articles 15, 17, 20, and 22.
- 21.10 **Consent** Whenever our prior written approval or consent is required under this Agreement, you must agree to make a timely written request to us for the consent. Our approval or consent must be in writing and signed by an authorized officer to be effective.
- 21.11 **No Reliance** We make no warranties or guarantees upon which you may rely and we assume no liability or obligation to you or any third party to which we would not otherwise be subject by providing any waiver, approval, advice, consent or services to you in connection with this Agreement, or by reason of any neglect, delay or denial of any request therefor.
- 21.12 **Notices** All notices and other communications required or permitted under this Agreement will be in writing and will be delivered (a) personally, (b) by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, (c) by overnight delivery service, or (d) by facsimile (if the sender receives machine confirmation of successful transmission). Notices to you will be sent to the address stated on Summary Pages. Notices to us must also be sent to the address identified on the Summary Pages with a copy to our counsel.
- Either party can change its mailing address or facsimile number by giving notice to the other party. Notices will be considered to be received on the same day when they are delivered personally. They will be considered to be received on an attempted delivery when sent by registered, certified, or overnight delivery service. They will be considered to be received on the next business day when sent by facsimile.
- 21.13 **Execution in Counterparts** This Agreement may be completed in two or more counterparts. Each counterpart will be considered an original, and all of them combined will form one complete agreement.
- 21.14 **Successors and Assigns** Except as otherwise clearly stated, this Agreement is binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective heirs, executors, legal representatives, successors, and permitted assigns.
- 21.15 **No Third Party Beneficiaries** Except as otherwise clearly stated in this Agreement, no third party shall have the right to claim any of the benefits conferred under this Agreement.
- 21.16 **Additional Terms, Inconsistent Terms** The parties may provide additional terms by including the terms in the Summary Pages or **Attachments B and C**. To the extent that any provisions on the Summary Pages or **Attachments B and C** are in direct conflict with the provisions of this Agreement, the provisions in the Summary Pages and **Attachments B and C** shall control.

21 17 Rules of Construction Neither this Agreement nor any uncertainty or ambiguity in this Agreement shall be construed or resolved against the drafter of this Agreement, whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. Terms used in this Agreement shall be construed and interpreted according to their ordinary meaning. If any provision of this Agreement is susceptible to two or more meanings, one of which would render the provision enforceable and the other(s) which would render the provision unenforceable, the provision shall be given the meaning that renders it enforceable.

21 18 Force Majeure Whenever a period of time is provided in this Agreement for either party to do or perform any act or thing, except the payment of monies, neither party shall be liable or responsible for any delays due to strikes, lockouts, casualties, acts of God, war, governmental regulation or control or other causes beyond the reasonable control of the parties, and in any event said time period for the performance of an obligation hereunder shall be extended for the amount of time of the delay. This clause shall not apply or not result in an extension of the term of this Agreement.

21 19 Caveat The success of the business venture contemplated to be undertaken by you by virtue of this Agreement is speculative and depends, to a large extent, upon the ability of you and your Owners as an independent businessperson and your active participation in the daily affairs of the business as well as other factors. We make no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the potential success of the business venture contemplated hereby.

22. YOUR REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

You and the Owners represent, warrant, and acknowledge as follows:

22 1 Truth of Information The information (including without limitation all personal and financial information) that you and your Owners have furnished or will furnish to us relating to the subject of this Agreement is true and correct in all material respects and includes all material facts necessary to make such information not misleading in light of the circumstances when made.

22 2 Due Authority This Agreement has been duly authorized and executed by you or on your behalf is a valid and binding obligation of you, enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, moratorium, insolvency, receivership, and other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

22 2 Terrorist Acts You acknowledge that under applicable U.S. law, including, without limitation, Executive Order 13224, signed on September 23, 2001 ("Order"), we are prohibited from engaging in any transaction with any person engaged in, or with a person aiding any person engaged in, acts of terrorism, as defined in the Order. Accordingly, you represent and warrant to us that, as of the date of this Agreement, neither you nor any person holding any ownership interest in you, controlled by you, or under common control with you is designated under the Order as a person with whom business may not be transacted by us, and that you *(a)* do not, and hereafter will not, engage in any terrorist activity, *(b)* are not affiliated with and do not support any individual or Entity engaged in, contemplating, or supporting terrorist activity, and *(c)* are not acquiring the rights granted under this Agreement with the intent to generate funds to channel to any individual or Entity engaged in, contemplating, or supporting terrorist activity, or to otherwise support or further any terrorist activity.

22 3 Independent Investigation You have conducted an independent investigation of the business venture contemplated by this Agreement and recognize that it involves business risks and that your results will be largely dependent upon your own efforts and ability. You have been accorded ample time to consult with your own attorney and other advisors about the potential risks and benefits of entering into this Agreement, and we have advised you to do so.

22 4 Timely Receipt of Agreement and Franchise Disclosure Document You have received an execution-ready copy of this Agreement at least seven calendar days before you executed this Agreement or any related agreements or pay any consideration to us. You have also received a FDD required by

applicable state and/or federal laws, including a form of this Agreement, at least 14 calendar days (or such longer time period as required by applicable state law) before you executed this Agreement or any related agreements or pay any consideration to us. You have reviewed this Agreement and the FDD and have been given ample opportunity to consult with, and ask questions of, our representatives regarding the documents.

22.5 Electronic Signature This Agreement, including all Attachments, may be signed with full force and effect using electronic signatures. By signing via your electronic signature you consent to the legally binding terms and conditions of this Agreement and represent that you are the authorized signatory indicated in each signature block.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties below have caused this Agreement to be executed as of date beneath each signature block below to be effective as of the Effective Date first above written.

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

FRANCHISEE

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.

ILLINOIS AMENDMENT TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

For purposes of complying with the requirements of Illinois law, including the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987, Ill Rev Stat ch 815 para 705/1 – 705/44 (1994) (the “**Illinois Franchise Act**”), Nekter Franchise, Inc, a California corporation (“**Franchisor**”) and _____ (“**Franchisee**”), hereby amend the Franchise Agreement between them dated _____ (the “**Agreement**”) as follows

1 The following provision hereby supplements Section 10.5

For purposes of satisfying Section 5(2) of the Illinois Franchise Act, Franchisee further acknowledges that it has received the disclosure document required by the act at least fourteen (14) days prior to the date on which this Agreement was executed

2 Section 705/19 and 705/20 of the Illinois Franchise Act provides rights to franchisees concerning nonrenewal and termination of a franchise. If the Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Illinois Franchise Act, the Illinois Franchise Act will control

3 Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Act states that “any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act is void.” To the extent that any provision in the Agreement is inconsistent with Illinois law, Illinois law will control. Any provision that designates jurisdiction or venue or requires Franchisee to agree to jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of Illinois is void with respect to any cause of action which is otherwise enforceable in Illinois, except arbitration may take place outside the state of Illinois

4 To the extent that Section 8.3 of the Agreement (pertaining to choice of law) conflicts with Illinois law, Illinois law will control

5 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of Illinois law applicable to the provisions are met independent of this Amendment. This Amendment shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met

6 All other provisions of the Agreement are hereby ratified and confirmed

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties hereto has caused this Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized representative as of the date indicated below

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
a California corporation

FRANCHISEE

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC

MARYLAND AMENDMENT TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Franchise Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) dated _____, is intended to be a part of, and by this reference is incorporated into that certain Franchise Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) dated _____, by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation (“**Franchisor**” or “**us**”), and _____ (“**Franchisee**” or “**you**”). Where and to the extent that any of the provisions of this Amendment are contrary to, in conflict with or inconsistent Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, with any provision contained in the Agreement, the provisions contained in this Amendment shall control. Defined terms contained in the Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment.

1 Any provision requiring you to sign a general release of any and all claims against us shall not apply to claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

2 Any provision requiring you to bring an action against us in any state other than Maryland shall not apply to claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law. You may bring an action in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

3 Section 14-226 of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, prohibits us from requiring a prospective franchisee to assent to any release, estoppel or waiver of liability as a condition of purchasing a franchise. Any provisions which requires a prospective franchisee to disclaim the occurrence and/or non-occurrence of acts that would constitute a violation of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, in order to purchase a franchise are not intended to, nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Agreement, any general release the Franchisee is required to assent to is not intended to nor shall it act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability we may have incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

5 Section 20.1 of the Agreement is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“This section shall not in any way abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Section 14-216(c)(25) of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, including the right to submit matters to the jurisdiction of the Courts of Maryland.”

6 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Agreement, any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three (3) years after the grant of the franchise.

7 In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail.

8 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

[The Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHSIE, INC.
a California corporation

FRANCHISEE

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.

MINNESOTA AMENDMENT TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Franchise Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) dated _____, is intended to be a part of, and by this reference is incorporated into that certain Franchise Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) dated _____, by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation (“**Franchisor**” and “**us**”), and _____ (“**Franchisee**” and “**you**”). Where and to the extent that any of the provisions of this Amendment are contrary to, in conflict with or inconsistent with any provision contained in the Agreement, the provisions contained in this Amendment shall control. Defined terms contained in the Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment.

1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Agreement, Franchisor will comply with Minn Stat Section 80C 12, Subd 1(g), (the “**Act**”), which requires us to protect your right to use the trademarks, service marks and trade names and indemnify you from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding the use of same.

2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Agreement, Franchisor will comply with Minn Stat Sec 80C 14, Subds 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given ninety (90) days’ notice of termination (with sixty (60) days to cure) and one hundred eighty (180) days’ notice for non-renewal of the Agreement.

3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Agreement, any general release you are required to assent to shall not apply to any liability we may have under the Act.

4 Minn Stat Section 80C 21 and Minn Rule 2860 4400J prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside of Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of franchisee’s rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee’s rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

5 In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail.

6 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above.

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

FRANCHISEE

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.

NEW YORK AMENDMENT TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Franchise Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) dated _____, is intended to be a part of, and by this reference is incorporated into that certain Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) dated _____, by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation (“**Franchisor**”), and _____ (“**Franchisee**”) Where and to the extent that any of the provisions of this Amendment are contrary to, in conflict with or inconsistent with any provision contained in the Agreement, the provisions contained in this Amendment shall control Defined terms contained in the Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment

- 1 **Releases** The following language is added to the end of Section 2 2 (i) and Section 16 2 3 of the Agreement
“, provided, however, that all rights Franchisee enjoys and any causes of action arising in Franchisee’s favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force, it being the intent of the proviso that the non-waiver provisions of GBL 687 and 687 5 be satisfied ”
- 2 **Termination by Franchisee** The following language is added to Section 14
“You may terminate this Agreement on any grounds available by law under the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York ”
- 3 **Assignment** The following language is added to the end of Section 16 2 2 of the Agreement
“However, to the extent required by applicable law, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who, in Franchisor’s good faith judgment, is willing and able to assume Franchisor’s obligations under this Agreement ”
- 4 **Modification of the System** The following language is added to the end of Sections 7 2 of the Agreement
“Modifications to the Operations Manual will not unreasonably affect your obligations, including economic requirements, under this Agreement ”
- 5 **Applicable Law** The following language is added to the end of Section 20 3 of the Agreement
“However, the governing choice of law shall not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon you by the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York ”
- 6 In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail
- 7 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment

[The Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

FRANCHISEE

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC

NORTH DAKOTA AMENDMENT TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Franchise Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) dated _____, is intended to be a part of, and by this reference is incorporated into that certain Franchise Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) dated _____, by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation (“**Franchisor**” or “**us**”), and _____ (“**Franchisee**” or “**you**”) Defined terms contained in the Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment

1 **Releases** The following language is added to the end of Section 2.2 of the Franchise Agreement entitled Successor Terms and Sections 16.2.3, 16.2.4, and 16.2.5 of the Franchise Agreement regarding Transfers

“Notwithstanding the foregoing, any release required as a condition of renewal and/or assignment/transfer will not apply to the extent prohibited by the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law ”

2 **Covenants Not to Compete** The following language is added to the end of Section 13.4 of the Franchise Agreement

“Covenants not to compete such as those mentioned above are generally considered unenforceable In the State of North Dakota ”

3 **Governing Law** Section 20.3 of the Franchise Agreement is supplemented with the following language

“To the extent required by the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, North Dakota law will apply to this Agreement ”

4 **Arbitration** Section 20.1 of the Franchise Agreement is supplemented with the following language

“To the extent required by North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, Franchisee may bring an action in North Dakota. The parties do hereby waive all questions of personal jurisdiction or venue for the purposes of carrying out this provision ”

5 **Waiver of Jury Trial** The Commissioner has determined waiver of trial by jury and waiver of exemplary and punitive damages to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. However, Franchisor and Franchisee agree to enforce these provisions to the extent the law allows

6 **Conflicting Terms** In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Franchise Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail

7 **Miscellaneous** Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment

[The Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above

FRANCHISOR

NEKTER FRANCHSIE, INC.

a California corporation

FRANCHISEE

a/an _____

By _____

Name _____

Title _____

Date _____

By _____

Name _____

Title _____

Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC

VIRGINIA AMENDMENT TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Franchise Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) dated _____, is intended to be a part of, and by this reference is incorporated into that certain Franchise Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) dated _____, by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc , a California corporation (“**Franchisor**”) and _____ (“**Franchisee**”) Where and to the extent that any of the provisions of this Amendment are contrary to, in conflict with or inconsistent with any provision contained in the Agreement, the provisions contained in this Amendment shall control Defined terms contained in the Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment

1 Under Section 13 1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, (the “**Act**”), it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause If any ground for default or termination stated in the Agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause”, as that term may be defined in the Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable

2 In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail

3 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

FRANCHISEE

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.

WASHINGTON AMENDMENT TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDMENT TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT is made this ___ day of _____, 20___
by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation ("**Franchisor**"), and
_____, a(n) _____ ("**Franchisee**")

Franchisor and Franchisee are parties to that certain Franchise Agreement dated
_____, 20___ that has been signed concurrently with the signing of this
Amendment (the "**Franchise Agreement**") Where and to the extent that any of the provisions of this
Amendment are contrary to, in conflict with or inconsistent with any provision contained in the
Agreement, the provisions contained in this Amendment shall control Defined terms contained in the
Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment

1 The State of Washington has a statute, RCW 19 100 180 (the "**Act**") that may supersede
the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and
renewal of your franchise There may also be court decisions that may supersede the Franchise
Agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your
franchise

2 In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Act shall prevail

3 A release or waiver of rights executed by you shall not include rights under the
Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act except when executed pursuant to a negotiated
settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel
Provisions such as those that unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims
under the Act, rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial may not be enforceable

4 Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect our reasonable estimated or
actual costs in effecting a transfer

5 In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall
be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as
determined by the arbitrator In the event of a conflict of state laws, the provisions of the Washington
Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19 100 RCW shall prevail

6 In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the
Franchise Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail

7 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to
such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to
this Amendment

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

FRANCHISEE

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

ATTACHMENT A

GLOSSARY OF ADDITIONAL TERMS

“Account” means your commercial bank operating account

“Affiliate” means any person or entity that is controlled by, controlling, or under common control with such named person or entity

“Agreement” means the Franchise Agreement

“Business Day” means each day other than a Saturday, Sunday, U S holiday or any other day on which the Federal Reserve is not open for business in the United States

“Confidential Information” means all trade secrets, and other elements of the System, all customer information, all information contained in the Manuals, Franchisor’s standards and specifications for all services and products offered at NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores, financial information, marketing data, vendor and supplier information, all other knowledge, trade secrets, or know-how concerning the methods of operation of the Franchised Business which may be communicated to you, or of which you may be apprised, by virtue of their operation under the terms of the Franchise Agreement, and all other information that Franchisor designates

“Control Date” means the date specified in Attachment B-1 which is the date you must acquire a site accepted by Franchisor for the development of the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store

“Copyrighted Works” means works of authorship which are owned by Franchisor and fixed in a tangible medium of expression including, without limitation, the content of the Manual, the design elements of the Marks, Franchisor’s product packaging, and advertising and promotional materials, and the content and design of Franchisor’s Website and advertising and promotional materials

“Crisis Management Event” means any event that occurs at or about the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store premises or in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business that has or may cause harm or injury to customers or employees, such as contagious diseases, natural disasters, terrorist acts, shootings or other acts of violence, or any other circumstance which may materially and adversely affect the System or the goodwill symbolized by the marks

“Designated Principal” means the Owner appointed as the primary overseer of the operation of the franchised business and who holds a minimum 10% ownership interest in the franchisee The Designated Principal may also be the General Manager

“Entity” means any person with the power to enter into contracts, other than a natural person The term includes a corporation, limited liability company, limited partnership, and trust

“Force Majeure” means acts of God (such as tornadoes, earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, fire or other natural catastrophe), strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances, war, terrorist acts, riot or other civil disturbance, epidemics, or other similar forces which could not, by the exercise of reasonable diligence, have been avoided, provided, however, that neither an act or failure to act by a government authority, nor the performance, nonperformance, or exercise of rights by your lender, contractor, or other person qualifies as a Force Majeure unless the act, failure to act, performance, non-performance, or exercise of rights resulted from a Force Majeure Your financial inability to perform or your insolvency is not a Force Majeure

“Gross Sales” means the total gross amount of all revenues, excluding only (1) sales tax or other receipts you collect and remit to the proper taxing authorities and (2) authorized coupon or other promotional discounts you provide to your customers Included in the definition is revenue from whatever source

derived (whether in the form of cash, credit, agreements to pay, or other consideration (such as bartering), and whether or not payment is received at the time of sale or any of those amounts prove uncollectible. Also included is revenue that in any manner at all arises from or is derived by you or by any other business conducted or which originate in, on, from or through the Store or Franchise Location. This includes revenue you derive through the Store, from the sale of products associated with the Store, and revenue derived from your use of the Marks, whether or not you conduct those operations in compliance with or in violation of this Agreement.

“General Manager” means an individual who Franchisee has designated, and Franchisor has approved, who has full control over the day-to-day management and operations of the Store, who has completed Franchisor’s initial training program and all additional training (including continuing education requirements for certified or licensed General Managers) that Franchisor requires, to Franchisor’s satisfaction, and who devotes his or her full time best efforts to Store management and operations.

“Manual” means the compilation of information and knowledge that is necessary and material to the System. The term Manual, as used in this Agreement, includes all publications, materials, drawings, memoranda, videotapes, CDs, DVDs, MP3s, and other electronic media that Franchisor from time to time may loan to you. The Manual may be supplemented or amended from time to time by letter, electronic mail, bulletin, videotape, CD, DVD, MP3, or other communications concerning the System to reflect changes in the image, specifications, and standards relating to developing, equipping, furnishing, and operating a NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store.

“Marks” means certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and indicia of origin, including, but not limited to, the mark “NEKTØR JUICE BAR” and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated and may hereafter be designated by us in writing for use in connection with the System.

“Owner” means each direct and indirect individual or entity holding a beneficial ownership in the franchisee. It includes all shareholders of a corporation, all members of a limited liability company, all general and limited partners of a limited partnership, and the grantor and the trustee of the trust.

“System” means a distinctive system relating to the establishment and operation of outlets which offer healthy, green juice blends, raw nut milk smoothies, and healthy, raw, gluten-free, vegan snacks, including acai bowls under the trade name and trademark NEKTØR JUICE BAR®.

“Trade Dress” means the distinguishing characteristics of the System, including distinguishing characteristics of the Store such as signage, color schemes, furniture, fixtures, and other identification schemes, as well as distinguishing characteristics of the Trade Secret Food Products and their related packaging.

“You” means the franchisee identified above and its successors and assigns.

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

ATTACHMENT B-1

SITE SELECTION AREA, CONTROL DATE,

Section 3.1 The Control Date is _____

Section 3.2 The Site Selection Area is the non-exclusive geographic area described as _____

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Attachment B on this ____ day of _____, 20____

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

Date _____

FRANCHISEE

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

Date _____

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

ATTACHMENT B-2

**FRANCHISED LOCATION, OPENING DATE AND
THE DESIGNATED AREA**

As of the date set forth below, the Franchised Location has been determined and, as such, Attachment B-1 (if completed and executed prior to the completion and execution of this Attachment B-2) is supplemented as follows

Section 3.1 The Franchised Location is at _____

Section 3.2 The Opening Date is _____

Section 1.2 The Designated Area is _____

but excludes all Closed Markets within such area. A "Closed Market" is any facility serving a captive market, including hotels, resorts, shopping malls (defined as enclosed or open retail centers with gross leasable area in excess of 350,000 square feet), airports, public facilities, college and school campuses, military bases, and any other mass gathering events or locations, and facilities of any kind for which smoothie and juice bar services and product rights are, or may reasonably be anticipated to be, contracted to a third party or parties.

If the Designated Area is defined by streets, highways, freeways or other roadways, or rivers, streams, or tributaries, then the boundary of the Designated Area shall extend to the center line of each such street, highway, freeway or other roadway, or river, stream, or tributary.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have supplemented this Attachment B on this ____ day of _____, 20____

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

FRANCHISEE

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

ATTACHMENT C

ENTITY INFORMATION

If the franchisee is an entity, you represent and warrant that the following information is accurate and complete in all material respects as of _____, 20____

(1) Franchisee is a _____, formed under the laws of the State of _____

(2) You shall provide to Franchisor concurrently with the execution hereof true and accurate copies of the franchisee's charter documents and governing documents including Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws, Operating Agreement, Partnership Agreement, resolutions authorizing the execution hereof, and any amendments to the foregoing

(3) You promptly shall provide such additional information as Franchisor may from time to time request concerning all persons who may have any direct or indirect financial interest in the franchisee entity

(4) The name and address of each of Owner

NAME

ADDRESS

**NUMBER OF SHARES OR
PERCENTAGE INTEREST**

NAME	ADDRESS	NUMBER OF SHARES OR PERCENTAGE INTEREST

(5) The address where the Franchisee's financial records, and other records (e g , Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws, Operating Agreement, Partnership Agreement, etc) are maintained is _____

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

FRANCHISEE

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

ATTACHMENT D-1

PERSONAL GUARANTY AND UNDERTAKING

1 I have read the Franchise Agreement between Nekter Franchise, Inc (“**Franchisor**”) and _____
_____ (the “**Franchisee**”) to which this Personal Guaranty and Undertaking is attached

2 I own a beneficial interest in the Franchisee, and would be considered an “**Owner**” within the definition contained in the Franchise Agreement

3 I understand that, were it not for this Personal Guaranty and Undertaking (the “**Guaranty**”), Franchisor would not have agreed to enter into the Franchise Agreement with the Franchisee

4 In consideration for, and as an inducement to, the execution of the Franchise Agreement by Franchisor, I personally and unconditionally **(1)** guarantee to Franchisor, and its successors and assigns, for the term of the Agreement (including holdovers, extensions, and renewals) and thereafter as provided in the Agreement, that the Franchisee shall punctually pay and perform each and every undertaking, agreement and covenant set forth in the Franchise Agreement (including any amendments or modifications of the Agreement), and **(2)** shall be personally bound by, and personally liable for the breach of each and every provision in the Franchise Agreement (including any amendments or modifications of the Franchise Agreement), both monetary obligations and obligations to take or refrain from taking specific actions or to engage or refrain from engaging in specific activities including, without limitation, the non-competition, confidentiality, and transfer requirements

5 I personally waive **(1)** acceptance and notice of acceptance by Franchisor of the foregoing undertakings, **(2)** notice of demand for payment of any indebtedness or non-performance of any obligations hereby guaranteed, **(3)** protest and notice of default to any party with respect to the indebtedness or non-performance of any obligations hereby guaranteed, **(4)** any right I may have to require that an action be brought against Franchisee or any other person as a condition of liability, **(5)** all rights to payments and claims for reimbursement or subrogation which any I may have against Franchisee arising as a result of my execution of and performance under this Guaranty, and **(6)** any and all other notices and legal or equitable defenses to which I may be entitled

6 I consent and agree that **(1)** my direct and immediate liability under this guaranty shall be joint and several, both with Franchisee and among other guarantors, **(2)** I will render any payment or performance required under the Franchise Agreement upon demand if Franchisee fails or refuses punctually to do so, **(3)** such liability shall not be contingent or conditioned upon pursuit by Franchisor of any remedies against Franchisee or any other person, and **(4)** such liability shall not be diminished, relieved or otherwise affected by any extension of time, credit or other indulgence which Franchisor may from time to time grant to Franchisee or to any other person, including without limitation the acceptance of any partial payment or performance, or the compromise or release of any claims (including the release of other guarantors), none of which shall in any way modify or amend this guaranty, which shall be continuing and irrevocable during the term of the Franchise Agreement (including holdovers, extensions, and renewals), for so long as any performance is or might be owed under the Franchise Agreement by Franchisee or its owners, and for so long as Franchisor has any cause of action against Franchisee or its owners, and **(5)** this guaranty will continue in full force and effect for (and as to) any extension or modification of the Agreement and despite the transfer of any interest in the Franchise Agreement or Franchisee, and each of the undersigned waives notice of any and all renewals, extensions, modifications, amendments, or transfers

7 I agree that the provisions contained in Article 20 of the Franchise Agreement will apply to any dispute arising out of or relating to this Guaranty. If Franchisor brings any legal action to enforce its rights under this Guaranty, I will reimburse Franchisor its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

8 No modification, change, impairment, or suspension of any of Franchisor's rights or remedies shall in any way affect any of my obligations under this Guaranty. If the Franchisee has pledged other security or if one or more other persons have personally guaranteed performance of the Franchisee's obligations, I agree that Franchisor's release of such security will not affect my liability under this Guaranty.

9 I hereby waive (a) all rights described in California Civil Code Section 2856(a)(1)-(2), inclusive, which includes, without limitation, any rights and defenses which are or may become available to the undersigned by reason of California Civil Code Sections 2787 to 2855, inclusive, and (b) California Civil Code Sections 2899 and 3433.

10 **I WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING, OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR IN EQUITY, INVOLVING FRANCHISOR, WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED IN ANY WAY TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, THE PERFORMANCE OF ANY PARTY UNDER THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, AND/OR THE OFFER OR GRANT OF THE FRANCHISE**

11 I understand that Franchisor's rights under this Guaranty shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights or remedies available to Franchisor under applicable law.

12 I agree that any notices required to be delivered to me will be deemed delivered at the time delivered by hand, one Business Day after electronically confirmed transmission by facsimile or other electronic system, one Business Day after delivery by a recognized, reputable overnight courier, or three Business Days after placement in the United States Mail by Registered or Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, postage prepaid and addressed to the address identified on the signature line below. I may change this address only by delivering to Franchisor written notice of the change.

Intending to be legally bound, I have executed this Personal Guaranty and Undertaking on the date set forth below.

GUARANTOR(S)

Dated _____

Name _____

Address _____

Fax _____

Dated _____

Name _____

Address _____

Fax _____

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

ATTACHMENT D-2

**CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION AGREEMENT
(for trained employees of Franchisee)**

In accordance with the terms of this Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement (“**Confidentiality Agreement**”) and in consideration of my being a _____ of _____ (the “**Franchisee**”), and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, I hereby acknowledge and agree that

1 _____ doing business as _____ (the “**Franchisee**”), has acquired the right and franchise from Nekter Franchise, Inc (“**Franchisor**”) to establish and operate a Franchised Business (the “**Franchised Business**”) and the right to use in the operation of the Franchised Business Franchisor’s trade names, trademarks, service marks, including the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® mark (the “**Marks**”) and the system developed by Franchisor and/or its affiliates for operation and management of Franchised Businesses (the “**System**”), as they may be changed, improved, and further developed from time to time in Franchisor’s sole discretion

2 Franchisor possesses certain proprietary and confidential information relating to the operation of the System, which includes the Manuals, trade secrets, and copyrighted materials, methods, and other techniques and know-how (the “**Confidential Information**”)

3 Any and all manuals, trade secrets, copyrighted materials, methods, information, knowledge, know-how, and techniques which Franchisor specifically designates as confidential shall be deemed to be Confidential Information for purposes of this Confidentiality Agreement

4 As _____ of the Franchisee, Franchisor and Franchisee will disclose the Confidential Information to me in furnishing to me the training program and subsequent ongoing training, Franchisor’s operations manual (the “**Manual**”) and other general assistance during the term of this Confidentiality Agreement

5 I will not acquire any interest in the Confidential Information, other than the right to utilize it in the operation of the Franchised Business during the term hereof, and the use or duplication of the Confidential Information for any use outside the System would constitute an unfair method of competition

6 The Confidential Information is proprietary, involves trade secrets of Franchisor, and is disclosed to me solely on the condition that I agree, and I do hereby agree, that I shall hold in strict confidence all Confidential Information and all other information designated by Franchisor as confidential Unless Franchisor otherwise agrees in writing, I will disclose and/or use the Confidential Information only in connection with my duties as _____ of the Franchisee, and will continue not to disclose any such information even after I cease to be in that position and will not use any such information even after I cease to be in that position unless I can demonstrate that such information has become generally known or easily accessible other than by the breach of an obligation of Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement

7 Except as otherwise approved in writing by Franchisor, I shall not, while in my position with the Franchisee and for a continuous uninterrupted period commencing upon the cessation or termination of my position with Franchisee, regardless of the cause for termination, and continuing for a one year period thereafter, either directly or indirectly, for myself or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership, corporation, or other limited liability company own, maintain, engage in, be employed by, advise, assist, invest in, franchise, make loans to, or have any interest in any business that offers, as a primarily offering, fresh or bottled juices, smoothies, cleanses, or other fruit and/or vegetable-

based beverage items within a 10-mile radius of any NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store, as that term is defined in the Franchise Agreement. This restriction does not apply to my ownership of less than 5% beneficial interest in the outstanding securities of any publicly-held corporation.

8 I agree that each of the foregoing covenants shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Confidentiality Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Confidentiality Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an un-appealed final decision to which Franchisor is a party, I expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Confidentiality Agreement.

9 I understand and acknowledge that Franchisor shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Confidentiality Agreement, or any portion thereof, without my consent, effective immediately upon receipt by me of written notice thereof, and I agree to comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified.

10 Franchisor is a third-party beneficiary of this Confidentiality Agreement and may enforce it, solely and/or jointly with the Franchisee. I am aware that my violation of this Confidentiality Agreement will cause Franchisor and the Franchisee irreparable harm, therefore, I acknowledge and agree that the Franchisee and/or Franchisor may apply for the issuance of an injunction preventing me from violating this Confidentiality Agreement, and I agree to pay the Franchisee and Franchisor all the costs it/they incur(s), including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, if this Confidentiality Agreement is enforced against me. Due to the importance of this Confidentiality Agreement to the Franchisee and Franchisor, any claim I have against the Franchisee or Franchisor is a separate matter and does not entitle me to violate, or justify any violation of this Confidentiality Agreement.

11 This Confidentiality Agreement shall be construed under the laws of the State in which Franchisee maintains its principal place of business. The only way this Confidentiality Agreement can be changed is in writing signed by both the Franchisee and me.

12 With respect to all claims, controversies and disputes, I irrevocably consent to personal jurisdiction and submit myself to the jurisdiction of the state courts located in Orange County, California, and the United States District Court for the Central District of California. I acknowledge that this Confidentiality Agreement has been entered into in the state of California, and that I am to receive valuable information emanating from Franchisor's headquarters in Santa Ana, California. In recognition of the information and its origin, I hereby irrevocably consent to the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts of California as set forth above. Notwithstanding the foregoing, I acknowledge and agree that Franchisor or the Franchisee may bring and maintain an action against me in any court of competent jurisdiction for injunctive or other extraordinary relief against threatened conduct that will cause it loss or damages, under the usual equity rules, including the applicable rules for obtaining restraining orders and preliminary and permanent injunctions.

THE PARTIES HERETO, INTENDING TO BE LEGALLY BOUND, HAVE EXECUTED THIS CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT AS OF THE DATES NOTED BELOW

[EMPLOYEE]

ACKNOWLEDGED BY FRANCHISEE

Signature _____
Name _____
Address _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

ATTACHMENT E

**ACH AUTHORIZATION
AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT FOR DIRECT PAYMENTS (ACH DEBITS)**

Please complete and sign this form

Franchisee Information

Franchisee Name or Legal Entity _____
NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store Number & Location _____

Name and Email of Person to Receive ACH Debit Advice _____

Authorization Agreement

I (we) hereby authorize Nekter Franchise, Inc ("Company") to make ACH withdrawals from my (our) account at the financial institution named below. I also authorize the Company to initiate direct deposits into this account in the event that a debit entry is made in error. I (we) acknowledge that the origination of ACH transactions to or from my (our) account must comply with the provisions of U.S. law.

I agree to indemnify the Company for any loss arising in the event that any withdrawals from my (our) account shall be dishonored, whether with or without cause and whether intentionally or inadvertently.

This agreement will remain in effect until the Company has received advanced written notice of cancellation from me (us) in such time and in such manner as to afford the Company a reasonable opportunity to act on it, and in no event shall such notice period be less than thirty (30) days.

Payor/Franchisee Account Information

Name of Financial Institution _____

ABA Routing Number _____

Account Number _____

Checking ☐

Savings ☐

Payor/Franchisee Signature

Authorized Signature (Primary) _____

Date _____

Authorized Signature (Joint) _____

Date _____

Account holder(s), please sign here (*Joint accounts require the signature of all persons having authority over the account*)

Please attach a voided check at right, fax and mail to

Nekter Franchise, Inc., Attn: President

1833 E. Carnegie Avenue

Santa Ana, California (949)313-0440

Fax _____

ATTACH CHECK HERE

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

ATTACHMENT F

LEASE RIDER

This Franchisor Lease Rider (the "Rider") is made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__ by and between _____, hereinafter referred to as "Landlord" and _____, hereinafter referred to as "Tenant," and modifies that certain lease (the "Lease") of even date herewith

WHEREAS, Landlord and Tenant are parties to the Lease concerning real estate commonly described as _____ as more fully described in the Lease (the "Premises"), and

WHEREAS, Tenant has the right to operate a NEKTER JUICE BAR store ("Store") pursuant only to the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement between Tenant and Nekter Franchise, Inc ("Franchisor") dated _____ (together with an successor franchise agreement, the "Franchise Agreement")

Now, therefore, in consideration of the mutual promises hereinafter contained, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows

1 Landlord agrees that Franchisor, its affiliates, or a franchisee of the Nekter Juice Bar® system selected by the Franchisor (each, a "Franchisee"), have the right to receive an assignment of the Lease from Tenant, or in the event of an Access Event or the termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement to unilaterally assume the Lease, with all the same terms and conditions (including rental rates, terms, and remaining options as to the term of the Lease) without the consent of the Landlord Upon request, Landlord agrees to promptly execute an acknowledgement of such assignment of the Lease, otherwise, Franchisor will promptly provide Landlord with a fully-executed copy of such assignment

2 Under the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Tenant is prohibited from granting any third parties, including Landlord, any security interest that would entitle or permit the secured party to take possession of the assets of the Store or operate the Store, and any contradicting term in the Lease will be subordinate to and preempted by any conflicting terms in the Franchise Agreement

3 Landlord shall provide Franchisor, Franchisee, and their respective designees, full access to the Premises upon expiration or earlier termination of the Lease, or Tenant's loss of possession of the Premises (collectively, an "Access Event"), or expiration or earlier termination of the Franchise Agreement (or any successor franchise agreement), for a period of not less than fifteen (15) days, which period, in the case of an Access Event, shall not begin until the receipt of written notice by Franchisor from the Landlord, to de-identify and remove from the Premises and its exterior any property that includes Franchisor's trademarks, copyrighted works, or trade dress, proprietary software, equipment, design elements, signage, and any and all furniture and fixtures (collectively, "Property") installed by the Tenant or installed in connection with the Store or Lease, including but not limited to floor or wall tile considered by Franchisor as a part of its trade dress In connection with any de-identification, Franchisor or Franchisee shall have the right, but not the obligation, to remove any brand elements or markings by repainting Landlord acknowledges that Franchisor has a prior right, title, and interest in and to any Property, notwithstanding any agreement between the Landlord and any lender of the Landlord with respect thereto

4 Landlord agrees to provide any notice of default of Tenant to Franchisor simultaneously with the delivery thereof to Tenant Additionally, Landlord will provide prompt written notice to Franchisor of an

Access Event Any such notice shall be delivered to Franchisor in writing by a nationally recognized overnight courier Landlord and Tenant hereby acknowledge and agree that Franchisor has the right, but is under no obligation, to cure any Tenant default under the Lease, if Tenant should fail to do so, within the later of fifteen (15) days after the expiration of the period given to Tenant under the Lease or fifteen (15) days after the date Franchisor receives a copy of the related notice of default All such notices shall be sent to Nekter Juice Bar, Inc (f/b/o Franchisor), Attn Real Estate Department, 1844 Carnegie Ave, Santa Ana, CA 92705

5 Landlord approves of Tenant's installation of, and grants Tenant the right to display, the signage package required by Franchisor including window clings, awnings, and any substantially similar variances to such signage package, subject only to the provisions of local ordinances

6 Landlord hereby agrees that it shall not enter into any amendment, supplement, or modification of the Lease (each an "Amendment") which impacts Franchisor's rights under this Rider in any respect, without prior written consent of the Franchisor Additionally, Landlord agrees to provide prompt written notice to Franchisor of any Amendment in accordance with section 3 above

7 Each of the parties hereto acknowledge and agree that Franchisor is intended to be a third-party beneficiary to this Rider and shall be entitled to rely on and directly enforce the provisions of this Rider The benefits of this Agreement inure to the benefit of Franchisor and to its successor and assigns

This Rider amends the lease between the parties described hereinabove, and except as provided herein, all other terms of said Lease shall remain unchanged Landlord acknowledges and agrees that in the event of any conflict between the terms of this Rider and the terms of the Lease, the terms of this Rider shall govern and control

Landlord

By _____
Name _____
Its _____

Tenant

By _____
Name _____
Its _____

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

ATTACHMENT G

TELEPHONE NUMBER ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

THIS TELEPHONE NUMBER ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT is made as this _____ day of _____, 20____, (“**Assignment**”) by and between _____ (hereinafter the “**Assignor**”) and Nekter Franchise, Inc (hereinafter the “**Assignee**”)

WITNESSETH.

WHEREAS, the Assignee has developed and owns the proprietary system (“**System**”) for the operation of smoothie and juice bar that offers fruit and vegetable smoothies, juices, specialty drinks, acai bowls and cleanses under the trademark and logo NEKTØR JUICE BAR (the “**Franchised Business**”),

WHEREAS, the Assignor has been granted a license to operate a Franchised Business pursuant to a Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20____, in accordance with the System (“**Franchise Agreement**”),

WHEREAS, in order to operate its Franchised Business, the Assignor shall be acquiring one or more telephone numbers, telephone listings and telephone directory advertisements, and

WHEREAS, as a condition to the execution of the Franchise Agreement, the Assignee has required that the Assignor assign all of its right, title and interest in its telephone numbers, telephone listings and telephone directory advertisements to the Assignee in the event of the expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement,

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, the mutual promises herein contained and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows

1 Assignment In the event of termination of the Franchise Agreement, and in order to secure continuity and stability of the operation of the System, the Assignor hereby sells, assigns, transfers and conveys to the Assignee all of its rights, title and interest in and to certain telephone numbers, telephone listings and telephone directory advertisements pursuant to which Assignor shall operate its Franchised Business in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement, provided, however, such Assignment shall not be effective unless and until the Franchise Agreement expires or is terminated in accordance with the provisions thereof

2 Representation and Warranties of the Assignor The Assignor hereby represents, warrants and covenants to the Assignee that

(a) As of the effective date of the Assignment, all of the Assignor’s obligations and indebtedness for telephone, telephone listing services and telephone directory advertisement services shall be paid and current,

(b) As of the date hereof, the Assignor has full power and legal right to enter into, execute, deliver and perform this Agreement,

(c) This Agreement is a legal and binding obligation of the Assignor, enforceable in accordance with the terms hereof,

(d) The execution, delivery and performance of this Assignment does not conflict with, violate, breach or constitute a default under any contract, agreement or instrument to which the Assignor is a party or by which the Assignor is bound, and no consent of nor approval by any third party is required in connection herewith, and

(e) The Assignor has the specific power to assign and transfer its right, title and interest in its telephone numbers, telephone listings and telephone directory advertisements (individually and collectively referred to as "**Listings**"), and the Assignor has obtained all necessary consents to this Assignment

(f) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Assignor hereby warrants and represents to Assignee that Assignor will within one (1) business day following Assignor's receipt of Assignee's request to acquire the Listings to immediately instruct each of Assignor's providers to initiate the process and provide the vendors' documents necessary to complete the assignment. Assignee further warrants and represents that Assignee will take no action to impede or prohibit the successful assignment of the Listings to Assignor, and that Assignor shall fully cooperate with Assignee with regard to the assignment, specifically in the execution of any documentation required by Assignor's provider(s) to effectuate the assignment of the telephone numbers and Listings

3 Miscellaneous The validity, construction and performance of this Assignment shall be governed by the laws of the State of California. All agreements, covenants, representations and warranties made herein shall survive the execution hereof. All rights of the Assignee shall inure to its benefit and to the benefit of its successors and assigns

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties has executed this Assignment as of the day and year first written above

ASSIGNEE

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

ASSIGNOR

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

ATTACHMENT H

TRAINING LIABILITY WAIVER

I am an/the owner of _____ (“Franchisee Company”) Franchisee Company has signed a franchise agreement with Nekter Franchise, Inc. In consideration for the training to be provided to my employees and/or me by Nekter Franchise, Inc. and/or its affiliates (collectively, “Nekter”), I agree, both for myself and on behalf of Franchisee Company, to hold Nekter harmless from, and I hereby waive any and all liability of Nekter’s and its officers, directors, agents, employees, insurers, and franchisees for any injury, claim, damage, or incident which occurs in the course of training at any NEKTØR JUICE BAR® store or other designated training facility(s), whether or not such facility is owned or controlled by Nekter, specifically including personal injury, property damage, and employment-related claims, and even if caused in whole or in part by the negligence of Nekter or any Nekter employee

I understand that

- Nekter has invited my employees and me onto its premises for training solely by virtue of Franchisee Company’s franchise relationship with Nekter,
- Training may involve a variety of risks, including the risk of physical and/or emotional injury and property damage, and
- Nekter assumes no liability to me, Franchisee Company, or employees of Franchisee Company for any harm or claims of harm incurred or allegedly while in training and/or on Nekter’s premises

I acknowledge that my employees must look solely to Franchisee Company and its benefits programs and workers compensation insurance to cover the costs of any treatment for injuries or other losses or damages that my employees may sustain in training. Neither I nor Franchisee Company will attempt to hold Nekter liable or financially responsible for any such losses or damages. I acknowledge that the indemnification clause of Franchisee Company’s franchise agreement with Nekter will apply to any claim against Nekter by any of Franchisee Company’s (or its affiliates’) employees.

I certify that Franchisee Company has and will maintain minimum insurance coverage as required by the franchise agreement, including worker’s compensation and employees’ liability per statutory requirements. At Nekter’s request, I agree to provide a certificate of insurance completed by Franchisee Company’s insurance carrier, certifying that the required minimum insurance coverage is in effect.

I give my consent for Nekter to arrange for medical treatment for any illness or injury that I or my employees might suffer while participating in the training program.

FRANCHISEE COMPANY.

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

_____, Individually

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

ATTACHMENT I

FRANCHISEE QUESTIONNAIRE

As you know, Nekter Franchise, Inc. and you are preparing to enter into a Franchise Agreement for the operation of one NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store franchise. The purposes of this Questionnaire are to determine whether any statements or promises were made to you that we have not authorized or that may be untrue, inaccurate or misleading, to be certain that you have been properly represented in this transaction, and to be certain that you understand the limitations on claims you may make by reason of the purchase and operation of your franchise. **You must sign and date this Questionnaire the same day you sign the Franchise Agreement and pay your franchise fee. Please closely review each of the following questions and statements carefully and provide honest and complete responses to each**

- 1 Have you received and personally read the NEKTØR JUICE BAR Franchise Disclosure Document ("FDD")?

Yes: _____ No _____

- 2 Did you give us a signed receipt for the copy of the FDD that we furnished to you?

Yes _____ No _____ If yes, on what date? _____

- 3 Do you understand all of the information contained in the FDD?

Yes _____ No _____

If not, what parts of the FDD do you not understand? (If you need additional space, please use the "Additional Information Intake Form" included after the signature blocks below)

- 4 Have you received and personally read the NEKTØR JUICE BAR Franchise Agreement?

Yes _____ No _____

- 5 Do you understand all of the terms of the Agreement?

Yes _____ No _____

If not, what parts of the Agreement do you not understand? (If you need additional space, please use the "Additional Information Intake Form" included after the signature blocks below)

- 6 Have any of our representatives recommended that you have the FDD and agreements reviewed by an attorney?

Yes _____ No _____

- 7 A) Have you, in fact, discussed the FDD, the agreements, and the benefits and risks of operating a NEKTØR JUICE BAR franchise with an attorney?

Yes _____ No _____ If yes, name of attorney _____

If No, do you wish to have more time to do so?

Yes _____ No _____

- B) Have you discussed the benefits and risks of operating a NEKTØR JUICE BAR Franchised Business with any other professional advisor?

Yes _____ No _____ If yes, name and profession of advisor

- C) Did you discuss the benefits and risks of operating a NEKTØR JUICE BAR Franchised Business with an existing NEKTØR JUICE BAR franchisee?

Yes _____ No _____

- 8 Other than the information presented in Item 19 of the FDD, have any of our employees or has any other person speaking on our behalf (this does not include franchisees whom you contact on your own) made any statement or representation (oral, written, or visual) regarding

- A) The amount of money that others have made or that you might make as a NEKTØR JUICE BAR franchisee?

Yes _____ No _____

- B) The revenue or profits that a NEKTØR JUICE BAR Store will generate?

Yes _____ No _____

- C) Any other financial performance information about NEKTØR JUICE BAR businesses?

Yes _____ No _____

- 9 If your answer to any part of Question 8 is "Yes," please describe the statement or representation. Please include when, where, and by whom the statement or representation was made. Please provide full details in the following space. (If you need additional space, please use the "Additional Information Intake Form" included after the signature blocks below)

- 10 Have you contacted any existing NEKTØR JUICE BAR franchisees about their financial performance?

Yes _____ No _____

- 11 If your answer to Question 10 is "Yes," please describe the information that they shared with you in the following space. (You do not need to identify the franchisees with whom you spoke)

- 12 Please think about the statements or promises made to you by our employees (or by any other person purporting to speak on our behalf) concerning the advertising, marketing, training, support, or assistance that we will furnish to you. Were any such statements or promises contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the FDD?
- Yes _____ No _____
- 13 If you answered "Yes" to Question 12, please provide full details in the following space. (If you need additional space, please use the "Additional Information Intake Form" included after the signature blocks below)
- 14 In entering into the Franchise Agreement, are you relying on any statement, promise, or assurances by us or anyone speaking or purporting to speak on our behalf, other than the terms of the Agreement itself (including any Amendment, if applicable)?
- Yes _____ No _____
- If "Yes", please provide full details in the following space. (If you need additional space, please use the "Additional Information Intake Form" included after the signature blocks below)
- 15 Would you agree that the success or failure of your NEKTØR JUICE BAR franchise will depend in large part on your own skills and abilities and efforts, and those of the people you employ, as well as many factors beyond your control such as competition, the economy, inflation, labor and equipment costs, the marketplace, and other business factors?
- Yes _____ No _____
- 16 Do you understand the Franchise Agreement provides you can only collect compensatory damages on any claim under or relating to the Franchise Agreement, and not any punitive, exemplary or multiple damages?
- Yes _____ No _____
- 17 Do you understand that, unless otherwise explicitly stated in written agreements you execute with us, we do not have to sell you a franchise or additional franchises (or Areas of Primary Responsibility), or consent to your purchase of existing franchises?
- Yes _____ No _____
- 18 Do you understand that the Franchise Agreement contains the entire agreement between us and you concerning the franchise for the NEKTØR JUICE BAR Store, meaning any prior oral or written statements not set out in the Franchise Agreement will not be binding?
- Yes _____ No _____
- 19 Do you understand that once you sign the Franchise Agreement and pay the Initial Franchise Fee, your Initial Franchise Fee payment is nonrefundable under any circumstance?
- Yes _____ No _____

20 Do you understand that, under the terms of the Franchise Agreement, you are fully responsible and liable for complying with all government license and permit requirements, as well as with all laws and regulations applicable to the establishment and operation of your NEKTØR JUICE BAR Store?

Yes _____ No _____

21 Do you understand the risks of operating NEKTØR JUICE BAR Store?

Yes _____ No _____

You understand that we are acting in reliance on the truthfulness and completeness of your responses to the questions above in entering into the Agreements with Franchisee. By signing this Questionnaire, you are representing that you have responded truthfully to the above questions. **YOU ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT IN THE EVENT THAT ANY DISPUTE ARISES, THIS QUESTIONNAIRE WILL BE ADMISSIBLE AS EVIDENCE IN ANY LEGAL ACTION, AND YOU HEREBY WAIVE, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMISSIBLE UNDER THE LAW, ANY OBJECTION TO SUCH ADMISSION OF THIS QUESTIONNAIRE**

NOTE IF THE FRANCHISEE IS A CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP, LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY OR OTHER ENTITY, EACH OF ITS OWNERS MUST EXECUTE THIS ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

THIS COMPLIANCE QUESTIONNAIRE MAY BE COMPLETED AND SIGNED WITH FULL FORCE AND EFFECT USING ELECTRONIC FIELD INPUTS AND SIGNATURES.

FRANCHISEE

OWNER/GUARANTOR

a/an _____

By _____

Name _____

Title _____

Date _____

Name _____

Date _____

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION INTAKE FORM
TO COMPLIANCE QUESTIONNAIRE**

Please use this form to provide all additional information for which you did not have sufficient space above in the body of the Compliance Questionnaire. This form is part of the Compliance Questionnaire and, together with the above form, you represent and agree that all of the information included is your honest and complete responses to each question.

1 Additional Information for Question No _____

2 Additional Information for Question No _____

3 Additional Information for Question No _____

EXHIBIT C
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT



**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

**AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
SUMMARY PAGES**

EFFECTIVE DATE:	_____
DEVELOPER:	_____
ADDRESS FOR NOTICES:	_____ _____ _____
TELEPHONE NUMBER	_____
FACSIMILE NUMBER.	_____
E-MAIL ADDRESS:	_____
DESIGNATED PRINCIPAL:	_____
INITIAL FRANCHISE FEE FOR EACH STORE TO BE DEVELOPED.	\$35,000 (Store 1), \$30,000 (Store 2), \$25,000 (Store 3 or more)
DEVELOPMENT FEE:	\$_____ (calculated as \$35,000 for the first Store plus 50% of the initial franchise fee for each subsequent Store to be developed)
DEVELOPMENT AREA:	Refer to <u>Attachment B</u>
NUMBER OF STORES TO BE DEVELOPED	_____
TRANSFER FEE	Reimbursement of Franchisor's related costs and expenditures for transfers made for convenience of operation (refer to Section 5 3 6 of this Agreement) \$2,500 for assignments of non-controlling interest (refer to Section 5 3 6 of this Agreement), provided, however, that if Franchisor determines any new Owners must undergo training, Franchisor may charge a reasonable tuition for such training and Franchisee agrees to cover all related travel, lodging, and dining costs \$7,500 for assignments transferring controlling interest or complete interest plus reimbursement of Franchisor's costs in facilitating the transfer (including reasonable attorneys' fees) (refer to Section 5 3 6 of this Agreement)

Franchisor Initials

Developer Initials

**FRANCHISOR
ADDRESS FOR NOTICES:**

Nekter Franchise, Inc
1844 E Carnegie Avenue
Santa Ana, California 92705
Attention CEO

With a copy to

Maral M Kilejian, Esq
Haynes and Boone, LLP
2505 North Plano Road, Suite 4000
Richardson, Texas 75082-4101
Facsimile (972) 692-9030

Franchisor Initials

Developer Initials

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE
1 GRANT AND TERM	1
2 DEVELOPMENT FEE AND OBLIGATIONS	3
3 SITE SELECTION	3
4 CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION	4
5 TRANSFER OF INTEREST	4
6 DEFAULT AND TERMINATION	7
7 OBLIGATIONS UPON TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION	9
8 COVENANTS	10
9 DEVELOPER AS A CORPORATION, LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, OR PARTNERSHIP	11
10 INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION	11
11 APPROVALS, WAIVERS, AND NOTICES	13
12 ENTIRE AGREEMENT SEVERABILITY, AND CONSTRUCTION	13
13 APPLICABLE LAW	14
14 ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	16

STATE SPECIFIC AMENDMENTS

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A	Glossary of Additional Terms
Attachment B	Development Area and Development Schedule
Attachment C	Entity Information
Attachment D	Personal Guaranty and Undertaking

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

THIS AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT (the "**Agreement**") is made and entered into as of the Effective Date reflected in the Summary Pages ("**Effective Date**"), by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation with its current principal office in Santa Ana, California ("**Franchisor**"), and the Developer identified in the Summary Pages ("**Developer**") In this Agreement, "**we**", "**us**", and "**our**" refer to Franchisor "**You**" and "**your**" refer to Developer

RECITALS

A Franchisor and its Affiliates have developed and own a distinctive business method, format, system and plan ("**System**"), identified by the "NEKTØR JUICE BAR" Marks, for the establishment, development, and operation of stores that offer fruit and vegetable juices, smoothies, specialty drinks, cleanses, acai bowls, Skoop™ non-dairy frozen treats, and other health-centric snacks and related items in a contemporary environment ("**Stores**"),

B The distinguishing characteristics of the System include, without limitation, food products, special recipes and menu items which incorporate NEKTØR JUICE BAR® trade secrets and proprietary information (the "**Proprietary Products**"), distinctive exterior and interior design, decor, color scheme, fixtures and furnishings, standards and specifications for products and supplies, service standards, uniform standards, specifications, procedures for operations, procedures for inventory and management control, training and assistance and advertising and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved, and further developed by Franchisor from time to time

C The System is identified by means of certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and indicia of origin, including, without limitation, to the mark "NEKTØR JUICE BAR" and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated and may hereafter be designated by Franchisor in writing for use in connection with the System (the "**Marks**") Franchisor continues to develop, use, and control the use of the Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed under this Agreement and under the System, and to represent the System's high standards of quality, appearance, and service

D Developer desires to obtain certain development rights to develop NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores under the System which use the Marks (the "**Stores**") and wishes to obtain franchises from Franchisor for that purpose Developer represents and warrants to Franchisor, as an inducement to Franchisor's execution of this Agreement, that all statements made by Developer and all materials provided to Franchisor by Developer in connection with the grant of these development rights to Developer are accurate and complete and that Developer has made no misrepresentations or material omissions in connection with obtaining these development rights Franchisor grants this franchise in reliance upon each and all of Developer's representations

E Franchisor has decided, based on the information provided by Developer to Franchisor, to grant such development rights to Developer, pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement

NOW, THEREFORE, THE PARTIES AGREE

1 GRANT AND TERM

1.1 Grant Franchisor hereby grants to Developer the right, and Developer accepts the obligation, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, to establish and operate not less than the cumulative number of Stores (the "**Minimum Development Obligation**") set forth in the development schedule described in Attachment B (the "**Development Schedule**") Each Store developed under this Agreement shall be located in the area described in Attachment B (the "**Development Area**") and at a specific site approved by Franchisor within the Development Area (a "Franchised Location"), and

shall be established and operated pursuant to a separate Franchise Agreement (a "Franchise Agreement") to be entered into between Developer and Franchisor in accordance with Section 2.2 of this Agreement. Each Store shall be established and operated by Developer or by an entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, Developer.

1.2 Development Area Except for sales in "Closed Markets" and so long as you are in compliance with the terms of this Agreement, during the term of this Agreement, Franchisor shall not establish or operate, or franchise other persons to establish or operate, a Store which is located within the Development Area. Except as specifically provided in the preceding sentence, Developer's rights under this Agreement are not exclusive, and Developer shall not have the right to sublicense, sublease, subcontract, or enter into any management agreement providing for the right to operate a Store or to use the System. Franchisor retains the right, among others, in any manner and on any terms and conditions that Franchisor deems advisable, and without granting Developer any rights therein.

1.2.1 To own, acquire, establish, and/or operate, and license others to establish and operate, Stores outside the Development Area,

1.2.2 To own, acquire, establish and/or operate, and license others to establish and operate, businesses under other proprietary marks or other systems, whether such businesses are the same, similar, or different from the Store, at any location within or outside the Development Area,

1.2.3 To sell or distribute, at retail or wholesale, directly or indirectly, or license others to sell or distribute, any products or services which bear any proprietary marks, including the Marks, whether within or outside the Development Area,

1.2.4 To produce, license, distribute and market NEKTØR JUICE BAR® branded food products, clothing, souvenirs, and novelty items through any outlet (regardless of its proximity to the Store) including grocery stores, supermarkets and convenience stores and through any distribution channel, at wholesale or retail, including through the Internet, mail order catalogs, direct mail advertising and other distribution methods, and

1.2.5 To own, acquire, establish and/or operate and grant others the right to develop, own, operate and issue franchises and licenses to others to develop, own and operate other methods and channels of distribution utilizing the Marks and the System, including, without limitation, toll-free telephone numbers, domain names, URLs, on-line computer networks and services, the Internet, kiosks, carts, concessions, satellite units, other mobile, remote, limited service or non-permanent facilities or other retail operations as a part of larger retail venues such as department stores, supermarkets, shopping malls or in public areas such as amusement parks, airports, train stations, public facilities, college and school campuses, arenas, stadiums, hospitals, office buildings, convention centers, airlines (in-flight service) and military bases.

1.3 No Right to Use Marks or System This Agreement is not a Franchise Agreement, and does not grant Developer any right to use or to franchise the use of, the Proprietary Products, the Marks, or the System.

1.4 Term Unless sooner terminated as provided in this Agreement, the term of this Agreement, and all rights granted under this Agreement, will expire on the earlier of (a) the actual opening date of the final Store to be developed pursuant to the Development Schedule, or (b) the date set forth in the Development Schedule as the date the final Store is to be opened for business. Following the expiration of the term of this Agreement or the sooner termination of this Agreement, Franchisor may construct, equip, open and operate, and license others the rights to construct, equip, open and operate additional Stores at any location within the Development Area, without restriction, subject to any territorial rights granted for any then-existing Store under the applicable Franchise Agreement executed for that Store.

1 5 Developer May Not Exceed Minimum Development Obligation Unless Franchisor otherwise agrees in writing, Developer may not construct, equip, open or operate more than the cumulative number of Stores comprising the Minimum Development Obligation

2 DEVELOPMENT FEE AND OBLIGATIONS

2 1 Development Fee Upon execution of this Agreement, Developer shall pay to Franchisor the Development Fee indicated on the Summary Page, which fee has been fully earned, and is non-refundable, in whole or in part, in consideration of administrative and other expenses incurred by Franchisor and for the development opportunities lost or deferred as a result of the rights granted to Developer under this Agreement

2 2 Execution of Franchise Agreements Developer shall execute Franchisor's then-current form of Franchise Agreement for each Store to be franchised. Developer shall execute and deliver each Franchise Agreement to Franchisor on or before the date specified for the execution of such Franchise Agreement in the Development Schedule. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in any form of Franchise Agreement executed by Developer, the Initial Franchise Fee to be paid under the Franchise Agreement for each Store shall be the fee as stated in the Summary Pages

2 3 Development Schedule Recognizing that time is of the essence under this Agreement, Developer shall satisfy the Development Schedule by executing Franchise Agreements and opening Stores within the time established in the Development Schedule. Failure by Developer to adhere to any date set forth in the Development Schedule for the Minimum Development Obligation shall constitute a default under this Agreement, except as otherwise provided in Section 2 4 of this Agreement

2 4 Force Majeure If Developer is unable to meet the Minimum Development Obligation required under the Development Schedule solely as a result of strikes, material shortages, fires, floods, earthquakes or other acts of God or by force of law ("**Force Majeure**"), which Developer could not have reasonably avoided, the Development Schedule shall be extended by an amount of time equal to the time period during which the Force Majeure shall have existed, but in any event not by more than by six months

3. SITE SELECTION

3 1 Site Selection Guidelines Franchisor shall provide site selection guidelines to Developer. All sites to be developed by Developer pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be in locations and of types, sizes and designs and under terms all subject to the prior written approval of Franchisor

3 2 Site Submission Developer shall diligently seek appropriate sites in the Development Area for Stores in accordance with Franchisor's site selection criteria. Developer shall submit demographic and other information for proposed sites for Franchisor's approval in the manner designated by Franchisor from time to time. A proposed site shall be submitted to Franchisor only after Developer has determined that the site is available on generally acceptable terms

3 3 Site Review Developer shall exert his best efforts to select mutually acceptable sites for the Stores immediately following Developer's execution of this Development Agreement. Franchisor shall review each proposed site submitted by Developer and will exert best efforts in order to accept, reject, or provide comments to Developer regarding same within 30 days after receipt by Franchisor of all available information regarding a proposed site. Franchisor shall bear all expenses in connection with its review of proposed sites only for such period of time as Developer, in good faith, submits carefully investigated and selected sites for Franchisor's review and approval. **Neither Franchisor's acceptance of a location nor Franchisor's assistance in selecting a location for a Store is, and shall not be deemed to be, a guarantee or assurance by Franchisor that the Store shall be profitable or successful and Franchisor hereby expressly disclaims any responsibility or liability therefore.** Developer acknowledges and agrees that Developer has the sole responsibility for finding each site for the Stores to

be developed under this Agreement

3.4 Site Acquisition After a site proposed by Developer has been accepted by Franchisor, Developer shall proceed to negotiate a lease or purchase agreement for the site and shall submit to Franchisor a copy of the proposed lease or purchase agreement for such site prior to execution of the same by Developer. Developer shall not execute any lease or purchase agreement for any site until it has been reviewed and accepted by Franchisor and Franchisor has delivered to Developer a fully executed Franchise Agreement pursuant to Section 3.5 of this Agreement.

3.5 Franchise Agreement After Franchisor's acceptance of the site, the related lease or purchase agreement, Developer's execution of a Franchise Agreement and payment of the applicable initial franchise fee, and Franchisor's delivery of a fully executed Franchise Agreement to Developer, Developer shall then procure the site pursuant to the form of lease or purchase agreement reviewed and accepted by Franchisor and shall forward to Franchisor, within 10 days after its execution, one copy of the executed lease or purchase agreement and, if purchased, the deed evidencing Developer's right to occupy the site. Developer shall then commence construction and operation of the Store at the site pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement.

3.6 Condition Precedent to Franchisor's Obligation Franchisor shall not be required to execute any Franchise Agreement if, at the time scheduled for execution, Developer or Developer's Affiliates (or either of their respective guarantors, officers, or Owners) shall be in default of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement or of any other agreement between Franchisor or its Affiliates and Developer and its Affiliates.

4. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

Developer shall not, during or after the term of this Agreement, communicate, divulge, or use for the benefit of anyone else, any Confidential Information, knowledge, or know-how concerning the methods of development or operation of a Store which may be communicated to Developer or of which Developer may be apprised by virtue of its association with Franchisor. In addition to any other such Confidential Information, the Manual and Franchisor's site selection criteria shall be deemed to be confidential. Developer shall divulge such Confidential Information only to such of its employees as must have access to it in order to perform their employment responsibilities. Any and all matters, information, knowledge, know-how, and techniques which Franchisor designates as confidential shall be deemed confidential for purposes of this Agreement. Developer acknowledges that any failure to comply with the requirements of this Section 4 will result in irreparable injury to Franchisor for which no adequate remedy at law may be available, and Developer consents to the issuance of, and agrees to pay all court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by Franchisor in obtaining, without the posting of any bond, an ex parte or other order for injunctive or other legal or equitable relief with respect to the requirements of this Section 4. In addition, any employee of Developer who may have access to any Confidential Information of Franchisor shall execute covenants that they will maintain the confidentiality of information they receive in connection with their association with Developer. Such covenants shall be in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, including, without limitation, specific identification of Franchisor as a third party beneficiary of such covenants with the independent right to enforce them.

5. TRANSFER OF INTEREST

5.1 Transfer by Franchisor Franchisor shall have the right to transfer or assign all or any part of its rights or obligations under this Agreement to any person or legal entity. With respect to any assignment which results in the subsequent performance by the assignee of all of Franchisor's obligations under this Agreement, the assignee shall become solely responsible for all obligations of Franchisor under this Agreement from the date of assignment. In addition, and without limitation to the foregoing, Developer expressly affirms and agrees that Franchisor and or its affiliates may sell their assets, the Marks, or the System, may sell securities in a public offering or in a private placement, may merge,

acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation, and may undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buy-out, or other economic or financial restructuring

5.2 Transfer by Developer Developer understands and acknowledges that the rights and duties set forth in this Agreement are personal to Developer, and that Franchisor has granted these rights in reliance on Developer's (or, if Developer is a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company, its principals') business skill, financial capacity, and personal character. Accordingly, neither Developer nor any immediate or remote successor to any part of Developer's interest in this Agreement, nor any individual, partnership, corporation, or other legal entity which directly or indirectly owns any interest in Developer shall sell, encumber, assign, transfer, convey, pledge, merge, or give away any direct or indirect interest in this Agreement, in Developer, or in all or substantially all of the assets of the Stores without the prior written consent of Franchisor. Any change in the control of Developer shall be deemed a transfer for purposes of this Agreement. Developer acknowledges and agrees that Developer will not be permitted to assign any Store or Franchise Agreement executed pursuant to this Agreement except in conjunction with a concurrent assignment to the same assignee of all of the Franchise Agreements executed pursuant to this Agreement or, at Franchisor's election, the execution by the assignee of new Franchise Agreements in Franchisor's then-current form for each of the Stores then developed or under development by Developer, and otherwise in accordance with the terms and conditions of Developer's Franchise Agreement(s). Any purported assignment or transfer not having the written consent of Franchisor required by this Section 5.2 shall be null and void and shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement, for which Franchisor may immediately terminate without opportunity to cure pursuant to Section 6.2.4 of this Agreement.

5.3 Requirements for Transfer by Developer Franchisor may, in its sole discretion, require any or all of the following as conditions of its consent to a transfer set forth in Section 5.2:

5.3.1 Developer shall not be in default of any provision of this Agreement, any amendment of this Agreement or successor hereto, or any other agreement between Developer or its Affiliates and Franchisor or its Affiliates.

5.3.2 The transferor (and, if the transferor is other than an individual, the transferor and such other owners of a beneficial interest in the transferor as Franchisor may request) shall execute a general release, in a form prescribed by Franchisor, of any and all claims which the transferor may have or believes to have against Franchisor and Franchisor's respective officers, directors, agents and employees, whether the claims are known or unknown, which are based on, arise from or relate to this Agreement and the Stores, as well as claims, known or unknown, which are not based on, do not arise from or do not relate to this Agreement or the Stores but which relate to other Franchise Agreements, outlets, franchised locations and other agreements between Franchisor and its Affiliates and Developer and its Affiliates which arose on or before the date of the general release, including, without limitation, all obligations, liabilities, demands, costs, expenses, damages, claims, actions and causes of action, of whatever nature, character or description, arising under federal, state and local laws, rules and ordinances.

5.3.3 The transferee (or, if the transferee is other than an individual, a principal of the transferee approved by Franchisor) shall demonstrate to Franchisor's satisfaction that the terms of the proposed assignment do not place an unreasonable financial burden on the transferee, and Developer understands and acknowledges that Franchisor shall be entitled, in connection with assessing the financial burden placed upon any prospective assignee, to share with such prospective assignee information relating to the Store, including information in Franchisor's possession relating to operations and sales at the Store.

5.3.4 The transferee (or, if the transferee is other than an individual, a principal of the transferee approved by Franchisor) shall demonstrate to Franchisor's satisfaction that the terms of the proposed assignment do not place an unreasonable operational burden on the transferee, and that the transferee meets Franchisor's standards for (a) work experience and aptitude, (b) character and

reputation, (c) absence of conflicting interests, and (d) such other criteria and conditions as Franchisor shall then consider relevant in the case of an application for a new developer by an applicant not currently operating any Stores

5 3 5 At Franchisor's request, the transferee (and, if the transferee is other than an individual, such principals of the transferee as Franchisor may request) shall execute, for a term ending on the expiration date of this Agreement, the current standard form Development Agreement (and individual guarantees) then being offered to new developers, which Development Agreement shall supersede this Agreement in all respects and the terms of which Development Agreement may differ materially from the terms of this Agreement and may be less favorable to the transferee, provided, however, that the transferee shall not be required to pay any development fees,

5 3 6 Prior to the transfer, the applicable transfer fee identified in the Summary Pages, shall be paid by Developer to Franchisor

5 3 7 All transferees and their Owners will execute a personal guaranty in a form acceptable to Franchisor

5 3 8 Developer shall remain liable for all of its obligations to Franchisor which arose prior to the effective date of the transfer, and shall execute any documents reasonably requested by Franchisor to evidence such liability

5 3 9 Developer shall have paid all amounts due to Franchisor

5 3 10 Developer has opened and is currently operating at least one Store pursuant to the terms of this Agreement

5 4 Right of First Refusal If any party holding any direct or indirect interest in this Agreement, in Developer, or in all or substantially all of the assets of Developer desires to accept any bona fide offer from a third party to purchase such interest, Developer shall notify Franchisor of such offer at least 30 days before such transfer is proposed to take place, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as Franchisor may require. Franchisor shall have the right and option, exercisable within 30 days after receipt of such written notification and any background materials concerning the proposed transfer that Franchisor shall reasonably request, to send written notice to the seller that Franchisor intends to purchase the seller's interest on the same terms and conditions offered by the third party. If Franchisor elects to purchase the seller's interest, the closing on such purchase shall occur within 30 days from the date of notice to the seller of the election to purchase by Franchisor. If Franchisor declines to purchase the seller's interest, Developer shall have ninety (90) days from the earlier of (a) receipt of a notice from Franchisor declining to exercise its right of first refusal, or (b) 30 days after Franchisor's receipt of the transferor's written notification of the proposed transfer, to close on the transfer of such interest subject to Franchisor's approval pursuant to Section 5 3. Failure to affect a transfer with the third party within the ninety (90) day period, or any material change thereafter in the terms of the offer prior to closing, shall constitute a new offer subject to the same rights of first refusal by Franchisor as in the case of the third party's initial offer. Failure of Franchisor to exercise the option afforded by this Section 5 4 shall not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, including all of the requirements of this Section 5, with respect to a proposed transfer. In the event the consideration, terms, and/or conditions offered by a third party are such that Franchisor may not reasonably be required to furnish the same consideration, terms, and/or conditions, then Franchisor may purchase the interest proposed to be sold for the reasonable equivalent in cash. If the parties cannot agree within a reasonable time on the reasonable equivalent in cash of the consideration, terms, and/or conditions offered by the third party, an independent appraiser shall be designated by Franchisor at Franchisor's expense, and the appraiser's determination shall be binding.

5 5 Transfer Upon Death or Incapacitation Upon the death or permanent incapacity (mental or physical) of any person with an interest in this Agreement, in Developer, or in all or substantially all of

the assets of Developer, the executor, administrator, or personal representative of such person shall transfer such interest to a third party approved by Franchisor within six months after such death or mental incapacity. Such transfers, including, without limitation, transfers by devise or inheritance, shall be subject to the same conditions as any inter vivos transfer, except that the transfer fee shall be waived. In the case of transfer by devise or inheritance, however, if the heirs or beneficiaries of any such person are unable to meet the conditions of this Section 5, the executor, administrator, or personal representative of the decedent shall transfer the decedent's interest to another party approved by Franchisor within six months, which disposition shall be subject to all the terms and conditions for transfers contained in this Agreement. If the interest is not disposed of within such period, Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement, pursuant to Section 6.2.5 of this Agreement.

5.6 Non-Waiver of Claims Franchisor's consent to a transfer shall not constitute a waiver of any claims it may have against the transferring party, nor shall it be deemed a waiver of Franchisor's right to demand exact compliance with any of the terms of this Agreement by the transferor or transferee.

5.7 Transfer by Developer in Bankruptcy - Right of First Refusal If, for any reason, this Agreement is not terminated pursuant to Section 6.1 and this Agreement is assumed, or assignment of the same to any person or entity who has made a bona fide offer to accept an assignment of this Agreement is contemplated, pursuant to the United States Bankruptcy Code, then notice of such proposed assignment or assumption, setting forth (a) the name and address of the proposed assignee, and (b) all of the terms and conditions of the proposed assignment and assumption, shall be given to Franchisor within 20 days after receipt of such proposed assignee's offer to accept assignment of this Agreement, and, in any event, within 10 days prior to the date application is made to a court of competent jurisdiction for authority and approval to enter into such assignment and assumption, and Franchisor shall thereupon have the prior right and option, to be exercised by notice given at any time prior to the effective date of such proposed assignment and assumption, to accept an assignment of this Agreement to Franchisor itself upon the same terms and conditions and for the same consideration, if any, as in the bona fide offer made by the proposed assignee, less any brokerage commissions which may be payable by Developer out of the consideration to be paid by such assignee for the assignment of this Agreement.

5.8 No Sub-franchising by Developer This Agreement does not grant Developer any right to, and Developer shall not, offer, sell, or negotiate the sale of Store franchises to any third party, either in Developer's own name or in the name of and/or on behalf of Franchisor, or otherwise sub-franchise, subcontract, sublicense, share, divide or partition this Agreement, and nothing contained in this Agreement will be construed as granting Developer the right to do so. Developer shall not execute any Franchise Agreement with Franchisor, or construct or equip any Store with a view to offering or assigning such Franchise Agreement or Store to any third party.

6. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION

6.1 Termination In the Event of Developer's Bankruptcy or Insolvency Developer shall be deemed to be in default under this Agreement, and all rights granted to Developer of this Agreement shall automatically terminate immediately on notice to Developer, if Developer becomes insolvent or make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, if a petition in bankruptcy is filed or about to be filed by Developer or such a petition is filed against and not opposed by Developer, if Developer is adjudicated as bankrupt or insolvent, if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of Developer or other custodian for Developer's business or assets is filed and consented to by Developer, if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of Developer's assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction, if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law is instituted by or against Developer, if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for 30 days or longer (unless a supersedeas bond is filed), if Developer is dissolved, if execution is levied against Developer's business or property, if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against Developer's business premises or equipment is instituted against Developer and not

dismissed within 30 days, or if the real or personal property of Developer's business shall be sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal, or constable

6 2 Termination With Notice and Without Opportunity to Cure Developer shall be in default under this Agreement, and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted under this Agreement, without affording Developer any opportunity to cure the default, effective immediately upon receipt of notice by Developer upon the occurrence of any of the following events

6 2 1 If Developer (or an officer, director, shareholder, general or limited partner, or member) is convicted of a felony, a crime involving moral turpitude, or any other crime or offense that Franchisor believes is reasonably likely to have an adverse effect on the System, the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith, or Franchisor's interest therein,

6 2 2 If Developer fails to comply with the Development Schedule,

6 2 3 If any of Developer's or Developer's Affiliate's Franchise Agreements or other agreements with Franchisor or Franchisor's Affiliates is terminated due to a breach or default by Developer and Developer,

6 2 4 If any purported assignment or transfer of any direct or indirect interest in this Agreement, in Developer, or in all or substantially all of Developer's assets is made to any third party without Franchisor's prior written consent, contrary to the terms of Section 5 of this Agreement,

6 2 5 If, contrary to the terms of Section 4 of this Agreement, Developer or any principal or employee of Developer discloses or divulges the contents of the Manual or other Confidential Information provided to Developer by Franchisor,

6 2 6 If an approved transfer, as required by Section 5 5 of this Agreement, is not effected within the time provided following death or mental incapacity,

6 2 7 If Developer fails to comply with the covenants in Section 8 1 of this Agreement or fails to obtain execution of and deliver the covenants required under Section 8 7 of this Agreement,

6 2 8 If Developer or any Owner of Developer has made any material misrepresentations in connection with Developer's application to Franchisor for the development rights granted of this Agreement,

6 2 9 If Developer fails to obtain or maintain required insurance coverage, or

6 2 10 If Developer, after curing a default pursuant to Section 6 3 of this Agreement, commits the same, similar, or different default, whether or not cured after notice

6 2 11 If Developer or a Developer Affiliate fails to comply with any or all of the terms of this Agreement or any other agreement between Franchisor and Developer within 10 days after receipt of written notice from Franchisor to do so

6 3 Termination With Notice and Opportunity to Cure Except as provided in Sections 6 1 and 6 2 of this Agreement, Developer shall have 30 days after its receipt from Franchisor of a written Notice of Termination within which to remedy any default under this Agreement and to provide evidence thereof to Franchisor. If any such default is not cured within the specified time, or such longer period as applicable law may require, this Agreement shall terminate without further notice to Developer effective immediately upon expiration of the 30 day period or such longer period as applicable law may require. Developer shall be in default pursuant to this Section 6 3 for failure to substantially comply with any of the requirements imposed by this Agreement, or for failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement in good faith

6 4 Franchisor's Options At Termination Upon any default under Sections 6 2 or 6 3 of this Agreement, Franchisor may immediately take anyone or more of the following actions, by written notice

to Developer

6 4 1 Terminate this Agreement and all rights granted to Developer under this Agreement,

6 4 2 Accelerate or decelerate the Development Schedule,

6 4 3 Reduce the Minimum Development Obligation required under this Agreement,

6 4 4 Eliminate or diminish Developer's rights, as set forth in Section 1 2 of this Agreement, with respect to the Development Area or the size of the Development Area or the Minimum Development Obligation,

6 4 5 Increase the franchise fee to be paid by Developer from the fee set forth in the Development Schedule, provided, however, that, in no event shall such fee exceed the then-current initial fee collected by Franchisor in connection with the execution of a single Franchise Agreement for a Store, and/or

6 5 6 Exercise any other rights and remedies which Franchisor may have

6 5 Cross-Default Any default by Developer or Developer's Affiliates under the terms and conditions of this Agreement, any Franchise Agreement, or any other agreement between Franchisor and Developer or Developer's Affiliates, shall be deemed to be a default of each and every other such agreement. In the event of the termination of this Agreement for any cause, or the termination of any other agreement between Franchisor and Developer or Developer's Affiliates, Franchisor may, at its option, terminate any or all of such other agreements

7. OBLIGATIONS UPON TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION

Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights granted under this Agreement to Developer shall immediately terminate, and

7 1 No Right to Open Additional Stores Developer shall have no right to establish or operate any Store for which a Franchise Agreement has not been executed by Franchisor at the time of termination

7 2 Franchisor's Right to Establish Stores Franchisor shall have the right to establish, and to franchise others to establish, Stores in the Development Area except as may be otherwise provided under any Franchise Agreement in effect between Franchisor and Developer

7 3 Franchisor's Right to Terminate Existing Franchise Agreements and Purchase Tangible Assets In the event of termination for any default of Developer, Franchisor shall have the option, to be exercised within 30 days after this Agreement is terminated, to terminate the Franchise Agreements for, and purchase Developer's interest in, any or all Stores, regardless of whether such Stores are under construction or are open and operating, and all of the "tangible assets" of Developer related to such Store(s) (as defined in this Section 7 3) at the lesser of Developer's net book value (using a 5 year straight line amortization period) or fair market value in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Franchise Agreements. For purposes of this Section 7 3, the term "tangible assets" shall mean only the leasehold improvements, furniture, fixtures, equipment and interior and exterior signs at the Store(s). The purchase price shall not contain any amount for "goodwill", "going concern value" or initial franchise fees, royalty fees, advertising fees or any other sums paid to Franchisor by Developer prior to the termination of this Agreement. In addition, the purchase price shall not include payment for any inventory or supplies or leasehold improvements, equipment, fixtures or signs which Franchisor deems obsolete or has theretofore designated as failing to meet quality standards for the System

7 4 Payment of Monies Due Developer shall promptly pay all sums owing to Franchisor. If this Agreement is terminated because of a default by Developer, such sums also shall include all damages, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by Franchisor as a result of the default

7 6 Return of Materials and Other Confidential Information Developer shall immediately deliver to Franchisor the Manual and all other manuals, records, documents, correspondence files, and any instructions containing Confidential Information relating to the operation of Developer's business which are in Developer's possession, and all copies thereof (all of which are acknowledged to be the property of Franchisor)

8 COVENANTS

8 1 Non-Competition During Term of Agreement Developer specifically acknowledges that, pursuant to this Agreement, Developer will receive valuable specialized training and Confidential Information, including, without limitation, information regarding the operational, sales, promotional, and marketing methods and techniques of Franchisor and the System Developer (or, if Developer is a corporation, limited liability company, or partnership, all principals of Developer) covenants that during the term of this Agreement, except as otherwise approved in writing by Franchisor, Developer (or, if Developer is a corporation, limited liability company, or partnership, all principals of Developer) shall not, either directly or indirectly, for itself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, or legal entity

8 1 1 Divert or attempt to divert any present or prospective to NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Store customer to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System,

8 1 2 Employ or seek to employ any person who is or has been within the previous year employed by Franchisor, or otherwise directly or indirectly induce such person to leave his or her employment, or

8 1 3 Directly or indirectly, own, maintain, advise, operate, engage in, be employed by, make loans to, invest in, provide any assistance to, or have any interest in (as owner or otherwise) or relationship or association with a Competitive Business, other than NEKTØR JUICE BAR® store operated pursuant to a then-currently effective franchise agreement with us at any location within the United States, its territories or commonwealths, or any other country, province, state or geographic area in which we or our Affiliates have used, sought registration of, or registered the Marks or similar marks or operate or license others to operate a business under the Marks or similar marks

The term "**Competitive Business**" means (a) any store or foodservice business that offers, as a primarily offering, fresh or bottled juices, smoothies, cleanses or other fruit and/or vegetable-based beverage items, or (b) any business granting franchises or licenses to others to operate the type of business specified in clause (a)

8 2 Non-Competition After Execution or Termination of Agreement Beginning on the date of (a) a transfer permitted under Section 5 of this Agreement, (b) expiration of this Agreement, (c) termination of this Agreement (regardless of the cause for termination), or (d) a final court order (after all appeals have been taken) with respect to any of the foregoing events or with respect to enforcement of this Section 8 2 and continuing for an uninterrupted period of two years thereafter, Developer shall not, without Franchisor's prior written consent, either directly or indirectly, for itself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, or legal entity, own, maintain, advise, operate, engage in, be employed by, make loans to, or have any interest in or relationship or association with a Competing Business which operates, is located, or is intended to be located, within the Development Area and a 10 mile radius from the borders of the Development Area

If this Section 8 2 is found unenforceable, either in whole or in part, by a court of law, or other official proceeding, we shall still be entitled to equitable relief If any of your Owners ceases to be an owner of the Developer for any reason during the franchise term, the foregoing covenant shall apply to the departing owner for a two year period beginning on the date such person's interest in Developer is

transferred, assigned, or sold

The two year time period described in this Section 8 2 will be tolled during any period of noncompliance

8 3 Exceptions to Non-Compete Covenants Sections 8 1 and 8 2 shall not apply to ownership by Developer of a less than 5% beneficial interest in the outstanding equity securities of any company registered under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

8 4 Reducing Scope of Covenants Developer understands and acknowledges that Franchisor shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in Sections 8 1 and 8 2, or any portion thereof, without Developer's consent, effective immediately upon receipt by Developer of written notice thereof, and Developer agrees that it shall comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified, which shall be fully enforceable notwithstanding the provisions of Section 22 1 of this Agreement

8 5 Enforceability of Covenants Not Affected by Developer Claims Developer expressly agrees that the existence of any claims it may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by Franchisor of the covenants in this Section 8

8 6 Irreparable Injury to Franchisor Developer agrees and acknowledges that Developer's failure to comply with the provisions of Section 8 will result in irreparable harm and injury to Franchisor and to the Marks without any adequate remedy at law, and Developer agrees to pay all costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by Franchisor in connection with the enforcement of this Section 8 as well as to pay all damages, expenses, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by Franchisor in obtaining specific performance of, or an injunction against violation of, and/or damages resulting from a violation of, the requirements of Section 8 of this Agreement

8 7 Covenants from Individuals Developer shall obtain and furnish to Franchisor executed covenants similar in substance to those set forth in this Section 8 (including covenants applicable upon the termination of a person's relationship with Developer) from all Owners. Every covenant required by this Section 8 7 shall be in a form approved by Franchisor, including, without limitation, specific identification of Franchisor as a third party beneficiary of such covenants with the independent right to enforce them

8 8 Reasonable in Scope The covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement are fair and reasonable and will not impose any undue hardship on Developer, since Developer has other considerable skills, experience and education which afford Developer the opportunity to derive income from other endeavors

9 OWNERSHIP AND GUARANTY

9 1 Operating Principal Developer must assign an individual owner as your Designated Principal. The Designated Principal must complete Franchisor's initial program and have authority over all business decisions related to the obligations and operations under this Agreement. They must also have the power to bind Developer in all dealings with Franchisor. Developer may not change the Designated Principal without Franchisor's prior written approval. The Designated Principal must at all times supervise the operation of the development of the Stores

9 2 Owners of Equity If Developer is an Entity, each of its Owners must execute the attached "Personal Guaranty and Undertaking" (the "**Guaranty**") By executing the Guaranty, each Owner will be individually bound by the provisions stated in this Agreement. A violation of any provision in this Agreement by any Owner will constitute a violation of your obligations under this Agreement. The individuals executing this Agreement under the Guaranty represent that they are your sole Owners. The term "**Owner**" in this Agreement includes all shareholders of a corporation, all members of a limited liability company, all general and limited partners of a limited partnership, and the

grantor and the trustee of a trust. If any Owner required to sign a Guaranty is a business entity, then each of owner and parent in such Owner's chain of ownership will execute the Guaranty, it being the intent of the parties that each entity and natural person holding a beneficial interest in the franchise, either directly or indirectly through one or more business entities, be considered an "Owner" under this Agreement.

9.3 **Governing Documents** If Developer is (or transfers this Agreement to) an Entity, Developer agrees on our request to provide us with a list of holders of direct and indirect equity interests and their percentage interests. Additionally, Developer agrees to give Franchisor copies of Developer's governing documents and any other corporate documents, books, or records, including certificates of good standing from your state. The Owners may not enter into any shareholders' agreement, management or operating agreement, voting trust, or other arrangement that gives a third party the power to direct and control your affairs without Franchisor's prior written consent. During the term of this Agreement, Developer's governing documents must state, and Developer must ensure, that Developer's business operations are limited to the operation of the development and operation of one or more NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores and that no transfer of any ownership interests may be made unless they are in line with Section 5 of this Agreement. Any securities that you issue must have a visible printed legend that shows this.

10. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION

10.1 **No Fiduciary Relationship** This Agreement does not create a fiduciary relationship between the parties hereto. Developer shall be an independent contractor, and nothing in this Agreement is intended to constitute or appoint either party an agent, legal representative, subsidiary, joint venturer, partner, employee, or servant of the other for any purpose whatsoever.

10.2 **Public Notice of Independent Status** Developer shall conspicuously identify itself and the Stores in all dealings with its customers, contractors, suppliers, public officials, and others, as an independent Developer of Franchisor, and shall place such notice of independent ownership in its Stores and on all forms. Franchisor shall have the right to specify the language of any such notice.

10.3 **Independent Contractor** Developer acknowledges and agrees that it is not authorized to make any contract, agreement, warranty, or representation on Franchisor's behalf, or to incur any debt or other obligations in Franchisor's name, and that Franchisor shall in no event assume liability for, or be deemed liable under this Agreement as a result of, any such action, nor shall Franchisor be liable by reason of any act or omission of Developer in its conduct of the Store or for any claim or judgment arising therefrom against Developer or Franchisor.

10.4 **Indemnification** Developer shall indemnify and hold harmless to the fullest extent permitted by law, Franchisor, Franchisor's Affiliates, and their respective Owners, directors, officers, employees, shareholders, and agents, (collectively the "Indemnitees") from any and all losses and expenses (as hereinafter defined) which arise directly or indirectly from, as a result of, or in connection with Developer's operations hereunder or the development or operation of Developer's NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores. For the purpose of this Section 10.4, the term "losses and expenses" shall be deemed to include compensatory, exemplary, or punitive damages, fines and penalties, attorneys' fees, experts' fees, court costs, costs associated with investigating and defending against claims, settlement amounts, judgments, compensation for damages to Franchisor's reputation and goodwill, and all other costs associated with any of the foregoing losses and expenses. Developer shall give Franchisor prompt notice of any event of which it is aware, for which indemnification is required, and, at the expense and risk of Developer, Franchisor may elect to assume (but under no circumstance is obligated to undertake) the defense and/or settlement thereof, provided that Franchisor will seek the advice and counsel of Developer. Any assumption of Franchisor shall not modify Developer's indemnification obligation. Franchisor may, in its sole judgment, take such actions as it deems necessary and appropriate to investigate, defend, or settle any event or take other remedial or corrective actions with respect thereof as may be, in Franchisor's sole judgment, necessary for the protection of the Indemnitees or the System.

11. APPROVALS, WAIVERS, AND NOTICES

11.1 Obtaining Approvals Whenever this Agreement requires the prior approval or consent of Franchisor, Developer shall make a timely written request to Franchisor therefore, and such approval or consent must be obtained in writing. Franchisor makes no warranties or guarantees upon which Developer may rely, and assumes no liability or obligation to Developer, by providing any waiver, approval, consent, or suggestion to Developer in connection with this Agreement, or by reason of any neglect, delay, or denial of any request therefore.

11.2 No Waiver No delay, waiver, omission, or forbearance on the part of Franchisor to exercise any right, option, duty, or power arising out of any breach or default by Developer, or by any other Developer, of any of the terms, provisions, or covenants thereof, and no custom or practice by the parties at variance with the terms of this Agreement, shall constitute a waiver by Franchisor to enforce any such right, option, or power as against Developer, or as to a subsequent breach or default by Developer. Subsequent acceptance by Franchisor of any payments due to it under this Agreement shall not be deemed to be a waiver by Franchisor of any preceding or succeeding breach by Developer of any terms, covenants, or conditions of this Agreement.

11.3 Notices All notices or demands shall be in writing and shall be served in person, by Express Mail, by certified mail, by private overnight delivery, or by telecopy (fax). Service shall be deemed conclusively made (a) at the time of service, if personally served, (b) 24 hours (exclusive of weekends and national holidays) after deposit in the United States mail, properly addressed and postage prepaid, if served by Express Mail, (c) upon the earlier of actual receipt or three calendar days after deposit in the United States mail, properly addressed and postage prepaid, return receipt requested, if served by certified mail, (d) 24 hours after delivery by the party giving the notice, statement or demand if by private overnight delivery, and (e) at the time of transmission by telecopy, if such transmission occurs prior to 5:00 p.m. on a business day and a copy of such notice is mailed within 24 hours after the transmission. Notices and demands shall be given to the respective parties at the addresses indicated on the Summary Pages, unless and until a different address has been designated by written notice to the other party.

12. ENTIRE AGREEMENT, SEVERABILITY, AND CONSTRUCTION

12.1 Entire Agreement This Agreement, any attachments hereto, and any ancillary agreements between Developer and Franchisor which are executed contemporaneously with this Agreement, constitute the entire and complete Agreement between Franchisor (and, if applicable, any Affiliate) and Developer concerning the subject matter thereof, and supersede all prior agreements. Developer acknowledges that it is entering into this Agreement, and any ancillary agreements executed contemporaneously herewith, as a result of its own independent investigation of the business franchised hereby and not as a result of any representation made by Franchisor or persons associated with Franchisor, or other developers, which are contrary to the terms herein set forth or which are contrary to the terms of any Franchise Disclosure Document, or other similar document required or permitted to be given to Developer pursuant to applicable law. Except for those permitted under this Agreement to be made unilaterally by Franchisor, no amendment, change, or variation from this Agreement shall be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to by the parties and executed by their authorized officers or agents in writing. Nothing in this or any other Agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made in the Franchise Disclosure Document.

12.2 Severability and Construction Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, each section, part, term, and provision of this Agreement shall be considered severable, and if, for any reason, any section, part, term, provision, and/or covenant herein is determined to be invalid and contrary to, or in conflict with, any existing or future law or regulation by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction, such shall not impair the operation of, or have any other effect upon, such other portions, sections, parts, terms, provisions, and/or covenants of this Agreement as may remain otherwise intelligible, and the latter shall

continue to be given full force and effect and bind the parties hereto, and the invalid portions, sections, parts, terms, provisions, and/or covenants shall be deemed not to be a part of this Agreement. Neither this Agreement or any uncertainty or ambiguity in this Agreement shall be construed or resolved against the drafter of this Agreement, whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. On the contrary, this Agreement has been reviewed by all parties and shall be construed and interpreted according to the ordinary meaning of the words used to fairly accomplish the purposes and intentions of all parties to this Agreement. Franchisor and Developer intend that if any provision of this Agreement is susceptible to two or more constructions, one of which would render the provision enforceable and the other or others of which would render the provision unenforceable, the provision shall be given the meaning that renders it enforceable.

12.3 Survival of Obligations After Expiration or Termination of Agreement Any provision or covenant of this Agreement which expressly or by its nature imposes obligations beyond the expiration or termination of this Agreement shall survive such expiration or termination.

12.4 Survival of Modified Provisions Developer expressly agrees to be bound by any promise or covenant imposing the maximum duty permitted by law which is subsumed within the terms of any provision of this Agreement, as though it were separately articulated in and made a part of this Agreement, that may result from striking from any of the provisions of this Agreement any portion or portions which a court or agency having valid jurisdiction may hold to be unreasonable and unenforceable in an unappealed final decision to which Franchisor is a party, or from reducing the scope of any promise or covenant to the extent required to comply with such a court or agency order.

12.5 Captions All captions in this Agreement are intended for the convenience of the parties, and none shall be deemed to affect the meaning or construction of any provision of this Agreement.

12.6 Incorporation of Recitals The recitals set forth in paragraphs A through G of this Agreement are hereby incorporated by reference into the body of this Agreement.

13. **ARBITRATION; APPLICABLE LAW**

13.1 Arbitration

(a) Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement or not solved during the mediation process described in Section 13.2, Franchisor and Developer agree to submit any claim, controversy or dispute (collectively, “**Dispute**”) between them or any of their Affiliates (and/or their respective shareholders, officers, directors, agents, representatives and/or employees) and you (and/or your Owners, guarantors, agents, representatives and/or employees, as applicable) arising out of or related to (i) this Agreement or any other agreement between Franchisor and Developer, (ii) Franchisor’s relationship with Developer, (iii) the validity of this Agreement or any other agreement between Franchisor and Developer, or (iv) any System standard, to arbitration. The arbitration will be administered in accordance with the Commercial Rules of the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”). The arbitration will be conducted by one arbitrator selected by agreement of the parties or (in the event the parties cannot agree) in accord with the Rules. The arbitrator will apply the Federal Rules of Evidence with respect to the admissibility of evidence. The Arbitrator must be a person experienced in franchise law who has no prior business or personal relationship with either party. All matters relating to arbitration will be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C. §§ 1 et seq.) (“FAA”). Judgment upon the arbitrator’s award may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction. The arbitrator will be required to state in writing the reasoning on which the award is based.

(b) Arbitration will be conducted in the city in which Franchisor maintains its principal business offices at the time of the arbitration. Arbitration will be conducted on an individual, and not a class-wide, basis and an arbitration proceeding between the parties and their respective Owners, officers, directors, agents, guarantors, representatives, and/or employees may not be consolidated with any other arbitration proceeding between us and any other person or Entity. Franchisor reserves the right, but have no

obligation, to advance Developer its share of the costs of any arbitration proceeding in order for such arbitration proceeding to take place and by doing so shall not be deemed to have waived or relinquished Franchisor's right to seek the recovery of those costs in accordance with this Agreement. Each party waves any right to or claim for any punitive, exemplary, incidental or consequential damages against the other.

(c) Any disputes concerning the enforceability or scope of this arbitration provision shall be resolved pursuant to the FAA, and the parties agree that the FAA preempts any state law restrictions (including the site of the arbitration) on the enforcement of this arbitration provision. If, prior to an Arbitrator's final decision, either you or we commence an action in any court for a claim that arises out of or relates to this Agreement (except for the purpose of enforcing this arbitration provision or as otherwise permitted by this Agreement), the party bringing the action in court will be responsible for the other party's expenses of enforcing this arbitration provision, including court costs, arbitration filing fees, and other costs and attorneys' fees.

(d) If any party institutes any claim subject to this arbitration proceeding in any court, and the other party succeeds in a motion to compel arbitration of the claim, the compelling party shall reimburse the other party their reasonable attorneys' fees and costs in defending the action and in the motion to compel arbitration.

(e) Developer agrees not to assert any claim or cause of action against Franchisor, its officers, directors, shareholders, employees, or affiliates after two years following the event giving rise to such claim or cause of action.

(f) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisor have the right to apply to any court of competent jurisdiction, in lieu of arbitration, for failure to pay any amounts due and owing under this Agreement or to enforce our right to indemnification. The parties each also have the right to apply to any court of competent jurisdiction, in lieu of arbitration, for any Disputes where injunctive or other extraordinary relief is being sought. Developer and its Owners irrevocably consent to the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in the county in which Franchisor maintains its principal place of business for the purpose of this Section.

13.2 Mandatory Pre-Arbitration Mediation Except as stated below, before filing any proceeding to resolve a Dispute, either party has the right to demand participation in mediation. One mediator will be selected by the parties and if they cannot agree, then a mediator will be selected by the AAA. The mediation will be held near Franchisor's principal offices, currently in Santa Ana, California, will not last more than one day, and if the parties do not resolve their dispute, then any party may file an arbitration proceeding in line with the terms of this Agreement. The mediation will be governed by the rules of the AAA. The parties agree that mediation will be held no later than 14 days after a written request for mediation has been served on the other parties. The costs and expenses of mediation, including the compensation and expenses of the mediator (but excluding attorneys' fees incurred by either party), shall be borne by the parties equally. The parties agree that statements made during such mediation proceeding will not be admissible for any purpose in any subsequent legal proceeding.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 13.2, the parties' agreement to mediate will not apply to Disputes which may, in lieu of arbitration, be submitted to any court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to the terms of Section 13.1(f).

13.3 Governing Law This Agreement takes effect upon its acceptance and execution by Franchisor in California, and shall be governed, interpreted, and construed under the laws of California. In the event of any conflict of law, the laws of California shall prevail, without regard to the application of California conflict of law rules. If, however, any provision of this Agreement would not be enforceable under the laws of California, and if the Store is located outside of California and such provision would be enforceable under the laws of the state in which the franchised outlet is located, then such provision shall

be interpreted and construed under the laws of that state. Nothing in this Section is intended by the parties to subject this Agreement to any franchise or similar law, rules, or regulation of the state of California to which it would not otherwise be subject.

13.4 Mutual Waiver of Jury Trial. **THE PARTIES IRREVOCABLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING, OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR IN EQUITY, BROUGHT BY EITHER OF THEM AGAINST THE OTHER, WHETHER OR NOT THERE ARE OTHER PARTIES IN SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING.**

13.5 Waiver of Punitive Damages. WITH THE EXCEPTION OF OUR RIGHT TO SEEK INDEMNIFICATION AS SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT AND OUR RIGHT TO SEEK RECOVERY OF LOST FUTURE PROFITS, IN THE EVENT OF YOUR BREACH OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE PARTIES HEREBY WAIVE TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW ANY RIGHT TO OR CLAIM OF ANY LOSS OF REVENUES, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF TIME, INCONVENIENCE, LOSS OF USE, OR ANY OTHER INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT, EXEMPLARY, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS AGAINST THE OTHER AND AGREE THAT IN THE EVENT OF A DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM EACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE RECOVERY OF ANY ACTUAL DAMAGES SUSTAINED BY IT.

13.6 Remedies Not Exclusive. Except as state otherwise provided explicitly in this Agreement, no right or remedy that the parties have under this Agreement is limited to, any other right or remedy under this Agreement or under applicable law. Every remedy will be in addition to, and not limited to every other remedy available at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise.

13.7 Our Right to Injunctive Relief. Nothing in this Agreement stops our right to obtain injunctive or declaratory relief against a breach or threatened breach of this Agreement that will cause us loss or damage. You agree that we will not be required to prove actual damages or post a bond or other security in seeking or obtaining injunctive relief (both preliminary and permanent) and/or specific performance with respect to this Agreement.

14. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

14.1 Recognition of Business Risks. Developer acknowledges that it has conducted an independent investigation of the proposed franchise, and recognizes that the business venture contemplated by this Agreement involves business risks and that its success will be largely dependent upon the ability of Developer as an independent business person. Franchisor expressly disclaims the making of, and Developer acknowledges that it has not received, any warranty or guarantee, express or implied, as to the potential sales, income, profits, or success of the business venture contemplated by this Agreement, or of other Stores.

14.2 No Representation. Developer further acknowledges that Franchisor makes no representation (i) that Developer's Development Area contains a sufficient number of acceptable locations to meet the number of Stores to be developed under the Development Schedule, or (ii) that Developer's Development Area is sufficient to economically support the number of Stores to be developed under the Development Schedule. Developer acknowledges that Developer has performed all related and necessary due diligence before your execution of this Agreement and that, accordingly, Developer assumes the risk of identifying a sufficient number of acceptable locations within the Development Area, and the economic risk of developing the agreed-upon number of Stores within the Development Area.

14.3 No Uniformity. Developer acknowledges that because complete and detailed uniformity under many varying conditions may not be possible or practical, Franchisor specifically reserves the right and privilege, at its sole discretion and as it may deem in the best interests of all concerned in any specific instance, to vary standards for any developer based upon the peculiarities of the particular location or circumstance, business potential, population of trade area, existing business practices or any other

condition which Franchisor deems to be of importance to the successful operation of such Developer's business under any Franchise Agreement. Developer shall not be entitled to require Franchisor to disclose or grant to Developer a like or similar variation hereunder to that which may be accorded to any other developer.

14.4 Receipt of Franchise Offering Material Developer acknowledges that it has received a copy of the complete Franchise Disclosure Document for NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores, which contains a copy of this Agreement, at least fourteen (14) business days prior to the date on which this Agreement was executed. Developer further acknowledges that Developer has received a copy of the completed NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Area Development Agreement and Franchise Agreement for the Stores, the attachments thereto, and agreements relating thereto, if any, at least seven business days prior to the date on which this Agreement was executed. Developer acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor has made no promises, representations, warranties or assurances to Developer which are inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement or Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document, concerning the profitability or likelihood of success of any Store at any Franchised Location, that Developer has been informed by Franchisor that there can be no guaranty of success in the franchised business and that Developer's business ability and aptitude is primary in determining Developer's success.

14.5 Review of Franchise Offering Material Developer acknowledges that Developer has read and understood this Agreement, the attachments hereto, and agreements relating thereto, if any, and that Franchisor has accorded Developer ample time and opportunity to consult with advisors and counsel of Developer's own choosing about the potential benefits and risks of entering into this Agreement.

14.6 Attorneys' Fees If Franchisor becomes a party to any legal proceedings concerning this Agreement, the Stores or the Franchised Locations by reason of any act or omission of Franchisee or its authorized representatives, Franchisee shall be liable to Franchisor for the reasonable attorneys' fees and court costs incurred by Franchisor in the legal proceedings. If either party commences a legal action against the other party arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, the prevailing party shall be entitled to have and recover from the other party its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of suit.

14.7 Atypical Arrangements Developer acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor may modify the offer of development rights to other developers in any manner and at any time, which offers have or may have terms, conditions, and obligations, which may differ from the terms, conditions, and obligations in this Agreement. Developer further acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor has made no warranty or representation that all Area Development Agreements previously issued or issued after this Agreement by Franchisor do or will contain terms substantially similar to those contained in this Agreement. Franchisor may, in its reasonable business judgment and its sole and absolute discretion, due to local business conditions or otherwise, waive or modify comparable provisions of other Area Development Agreements previously executed or executed after the date of this Agreement with other NEKTØR JUICE BAR® developers in a non-uniform manner.

14.8 Additional Documents Each of the parties agrees to execute, acknowledge and deliver to the other party and to procure the execution, acknowledgment and delivery to the other party of any additional documents or instruments which either party may reasonably require to fully effectuate and carry out the provisions of this Agreement.

14.9 Counterparts This Agreement may be executed by the parties simultaneously in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Signatures transmitted electronically or by facsimile will be deemed original signatures.

14.10 Electronic Signature This Agreement, including all Attachments, may be signed with full force and effect using electronic signatures. By signing via electronic signature Developer consents to the legally binding terms and conditions of this Agreement and represents that Developer the authorized signatory indicated in each signature block.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement on the date first shown above

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
a California corporation

DEVELOPER

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.

ILLIOIS AMENDMENT TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This Illinois Amendment to Area Development Agreement made this ___ day of _____, 20__ by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation ("Franchisor"), and _____ ("Developer")

1 Franchisor and Developer are parties to that certain Area Development Agreement dated _____, 20__ that has been signed concurrently with the signing of this Amendment (the "Area Development Agreement") This Amendment is annexed to and forms part of the Area Development Agreement This Amendment is being signed because (a) Developer is a resident of Illinois and/or (b) the Franchised Store (s) will be located or operated in the State of Illinois

2 The Illinois Attorney General's Office requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Illinois law, including the Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 ("Act"), 815 ILCS 705/1-44 To the extent that this Area Development Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended

a Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act paragraphs 705/19 and 705/20 provide rights to you concerning nonrenewal and termination of this Area Development Agreement If this Area Development Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Act, the Act will control ;

b Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Act states that "any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act is void" To the extent that the Area Development Agreement is inconsistent with Illinois law, Illinois law will control

c Any provision that designates jurisdiction or venue or requires Developer to agree to jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of Illinois is void with respect to any cause of action which is otherwise enforceable in Illinois Therefore, to the extent that the Area Development Agreement is inconsistent with Illinois law, Illinois law will control

d Any release of claims or acknowledgment of fact contained in this Area Development Agreement that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Act, or a rule or order under the Act shall be void and is hereby deleted with respect to claims under the Act

e If this Area Development Agreement requires a jury trial waiver, to the extent that such provision conflicts with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, the Act will control

3 Any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of the Act, or any law of the State of Illinois is void However, this provision shall not prevent any person from entering into a settlement agreement or executing a general release regarding a potential or actual lawsuit filed under any of the provisions of the Act, nor shall it prevent the arbitration of any claim pursuant to the provisions of Title 9 of the United States Code

4 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment

5 All other provisions of this Area Development Agreement are hereby ratified and confirmed

[The Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
a California corporation

DEVELOPER

By _____

Name _____

Title _____

Date _____

By _____

Name _____

Title _____

Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC

MARYLAND AMENDMENT TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Area Development Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) dated _____, is intended to be a part of, and by this reference is incorporated into that certain Area Development Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) dated _____, by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation (“**Franchisor**” or “**us**”), and _____ (“**Developer**” or “**you**”) Where and to the extent that any of the provisions of this Amendment are contrary to, in conflict with or inconsistent Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, with any provision contained in the Agreement, the provisions contained in this Amendment shall control. Defined terms contained in the Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment.

1 Any provision requiring you to sign a general release of any and all claims against us shall not apply to claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

2 Any provision requiring you to bring an action against us in any state other than Maryland shall not apply to claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law. You may bring an action in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

3 Section 14-226 of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, prohibits us from requiring a prospective franchisee to assent to any release, estoppel or waiver of liability as a condition of purchasing a franchise. Any provisions which requires a prospective franchisee to disclaim the occurrence and/or non-occurrence of acts that would constitute a violation of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, in order to purchase a franchise are not intended to, nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Agreement, any general release the Franchisee is required to assent to is not intended to nor shall it act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability we may have incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

5 Section 13.1 of the Agreement is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“This section shall not in any way abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Section 14-216(c)(25) of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, including the right to submit matters to the jurisdiction of the Courts of Maryland.”

6 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Agreement, any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three (3) years after the grant of the franchise.

7 In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail.

8 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

[The Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHSIE, INC.
a California corporation

DEVELOPER

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC

MINNESOTA AMENDMENT TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Area Development Agreement (this "**Amendment**") dated _____, is intended to be a part of, and by this reference is incorporated into that certain Area Development Agreement (the "**Agreement**") dated _____, by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation ("**Franchisor**" and "**us**"), and _____ ("**Developer**" and "**you**") Where and to the extent that any of the provisions of this Amendment are contrary to, in conflict with or inconsistent with any provision contained in the Agreement, the provisions contained in this Amendment shall control. Defined terms contained in the Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment.

1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Agreement, Franchisor will comply with Minn Stat Section 80C 12, Subd 1(g), (the "**Act**"), which requires us to protect your right to use the trademarks, service marks and trade names and indemnify you from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding the use of same.

2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Agreement, Franchisor will comply with Minn Stat Sec 80C 14, Subds 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given ninety (90) days' notice of termination (with sixty (60) days to cure) and one hundred eighty (180) days' notice for non-renewal of the Agreement.

3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Agreement, any general release you are required to assent to shall not apply to any liability we may have under the Act.

4 Minn Stat Section 80C 21 and Minn Rule 2860 4400J prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside of Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of franchisee's rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee's rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

5 In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail.

6 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above.

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

DEVELOPER

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.

NEW YORK AMENDMENT TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Area Development Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) dated _____, is intended to be a part of, and by this reference is incorporated into that certain Area Development Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) dated _____, by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation (“**Franchisor**”), and _____ (“**Developer**”) Where and to the extent that any of the provisions of this Amendment are contrary to, in conflict with or inconsistent with any provision contained in the Agreement, the provisions contained in this Amendment shall control. Defined terms contained in the Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment.

- 1 **Releases** The following language is added to the end of Section 5.3.2 of the Agreement
“, provided, however, that all rights Developer enjoys and any causes of action arising in Developer’s favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force, it being the intent of the proviso that the non-waiver provisions of GBL 687 and 687.5 be satisfied.”
- 2 **Termination by Developer** The following language is added to Section 6
“You may terminate this Agreement on any grounds available by law under the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.”
- 3 **Assignment** The following language is added to the end of Section 5.3 of the Agreement
“However, to the extent required by applicable law, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who, in Franchisor’s good faith judgment, is willing and able to assume Franchisor’s obligations under this Agreement.”
- 4 **Applicable Law** The following language is added to the end of Section 13.3 of the Agreement
“However, the governing choice of law shall not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon you by the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.”
- 6 In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail.
- 7 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above.

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

DEVELOPER

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC

NORTH DAKOTA AMENDMENT TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Area Development Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) dated _____, is intended to be a part of, and by this reference is incorporated into that certain Area Development Agreement (the “**Development Agreement**”) dated _____, by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation (“**Franchisor**” or “**us**”), and _____ (“**Developer**” or “**you**”). Defined terms contained in the Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment.

1 **Arbitration** Section 13.1 of the Development Agreement is supplemented with the following language:

“To the extent required by North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, Developer may bring an action in North Dakota. The parties do hereby waive all questions of personal jurisdiction or venue for the purposes of carrying out this provision.”⁷ In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail.

2 **Governing Law** Section 13.3 of the Development Agreement is supplemented with the following language:

“To the extent required by the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, North Dakota law will apply to this Agreement.”

3 **Waiver of Jury Trial** The Commissioner has determined waiver of trial by jury and waiver of exemplary and punitive damages to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. However, Franchisor and Developer agree to enforce these provisions to the extent the law allows.

4 **Conflicting Terms** In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Development Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail.

5 **Miscellaneous** Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above:

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
a California corporation

DEVELOPER

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.

VIRGINIA AMENDMENT TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Area Development Agreement (this “**Amendment**”) dated _____, is intended to be a part of, and by this reference is incorporated into that certain Area Development Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) dated _____, by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc., a California corporation (“**Franchisor**”) and _____ (“**Developer**”) Where and to the extent that any of the provisions of this Amendment are contrary to, in conflict with or inconsistent with any provision contained in the Agreement, the provisions contained in this Amendment shall control. Defined terms contained in the Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment.

1 Under Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, (the “**Act**”), it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any ground for default or termination stated in the Agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause”, as that term may be defined in the Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

2 In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail.

3 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above.

FRANCHISOR

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

DEVELOPER

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC

WASHINGTON AMENDMENT TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDMENT TO AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT is made this ____ day of _____, 20__ by and between Nekter Franchise, Inc , a California corporation ("Franchisor"), and _____, a(n) _____ ("Developer")

Franchisor and Franchisee are parties to that certain Area Development Agreement dated _____, 20__ that has been signed concurrently with the signing of this Amendment (the "Area Development Agreement") Where and to the extent that any of the provisions of this Amendment are contrary to, in conflict with or inconsistent with any provision contained in the Agreement, the provisions contained in this Amendment shall control Defined terms contained in the Agreement shall have the identical meanings in this Amendment

1 The State of Washington has a statute, RCW 19 100 180 (the "Act") that may supersede the Area Development Agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise There may also be court decisions that may supersede the Area Development Agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise

2 In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Act shall prevail

3 A release or waiver of rights executed by you shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel Provisions such as those that unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial may not be enforceable

4 Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect our reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer

5 In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as determined by the arbitrator In the event of a conflict of state laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19 100 RCW shall prevail

6 In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Amendment and the terms of the Area Development Agreement, the terms of this Amendment shall prevail

7 Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment on the date first shown above

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

DEVELOPER

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT A
GLOSSARY OF ADDITIONAL TERMS**

“Affiliate” means an affiliate of a named person identified as any person or entity that is controlled by, controlling or under common control with such named person

“Business Entity” or **“Entity”** means any person with the power to enter into contracts, other than a natural person. The term includes a corporation, limited liability company, limited partnership, and trust

“Closed Market” means any facility serving a captive market, including hotels, resorts, shopping malls (defined as enclosed or open retail centers with gross leasable area in excess of 350,000 square feet), airports, public facilities, college and school campuses, military bases, and any other mass gathering events or locations, and facilities of any kind for which smoothie and juice bar services rights are, or may reasonably be anticipated to be, contracted to a third party or parties

“Confidential Information” means all trade secrets, and other elements of the System, all customer information, all information contained in the Manuals, Franchisor’s standards and specifications for all services and products offered at NEKTØR JUICE BAR® Stores, financial information, marketing data, vendor and supplier information, all other knowledge, trade secrets, or know-how concerning the methods of operation of the Franchised Business which may be communicated to you, or of which you may be apprised, by virtue of their operation under the terms of the Area Development Agreement, and all other information that Franchisor designates

“Copyrighted Works” means works of authorship which are owned by Franchisor and fixed in a tangible medium of expression including, without limitation, the content of the Manual, the design elements of the Marks, Franchisor’s product packaging, and advertising and promotional materials, and the content and design of Franchisor’s Website and advertising and promotional materials

“Franchise Agreement” means the form of agreement prescribed by Franchisor and used to grant to you the right to own and operate a single Store, including all attachments, exhibits, riders, guarantees or other related instruments, all as amended from time to time

“Franchised Business” means a Store operating under the NEKTØR JUICE BAR® trademark and the System and developed pursuant to this Agreement

“Owner” means each individual or entity holding a direct or indirect beneficial ownership in the franchisee. It includes all shareholders of a corporation, all members of a limited liability company, all general and limited partners of a limited partnership, and the grantor and the trustee of the trust. It is the intent of the parties that agreements and actions (or forbearances) to be executed or undertaken by Owners under the Area Development Agreement be executed or undertaken by individuals. Therefore, if an Owner is a Business Entity, each Owner in the Business Entity’s chain of ownership will execute the agreements or undertake (or forbear) the actions required under the Area Development Agreement

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT B
DEVELOPMENT AREA
AND AREA AND DEVELOPMENT SCHEDULE**

The “Development Area” is described as follows

The “Development Schedule” is as follows

Store No	Franchise Agreement Execution Date	Store Opening Date
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereof have executed this Attachment B as of the dates shown below but effective for all purposes as of the Effective Date

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

DEVELOPER

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT C
ENTITY INFORMATION**

If the developer is an entity, you represent and warrant that the following information is accurate and complete in all material respects as of _____

- (1) Developer is a _____, formed under the laws of the state of _____
- (2) You shall provide to Franchisor concurrently with the execution hereof true and accurate copies of the Developer's charter documents and governing documents including Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws, Operating Agreement, Partnership Agreement, resolutions authorizing the execution hereof, and any amendments to the foregoing
- (3) You promptly shall provide such additional information as Franchisor may from time to time request concerning all persons who may have any direct or indirect financial interest in the franchisee entity
- (4) The name and address of each of Owner

NAME	ADDRESS	NUMBER OF SHARES OR PERCENTAGE INTEREST
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

- (5) The address where the Developer's Financial Records, and other records (e g , Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws, Operating Agreement, Partnership Agreement, etc) are maintained is

FRANCHISOR
NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC
a California corporation

DEVELOPER

a/an _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

**NEKTER FRANCHISE, INC.
AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT D
PERSONAL GUARANTY AND UNDERTAKING**

1 I have read the Area Development Agreement ("**Development Agreement**") between Nekter Franchise, Inc ("**Franchisor**") and _____ (the "**Developer**")

2 I own a direct or indirect beneficial interest in the Developer, and would be considered an "**Owner**" within the definition contained in Area Development Agreement

3 I understand that, were it not for this Personal Guaranty and Undertaking ("**Guaranty**"), Franchisor would not have agreed to enter into the Area Development Agreement with the Developer

4 In consideration of, and as an inducement to, the execution of the Development Agreement by Franchisor, I hereby personally and unconditionally guarantee to Franchisor, and its successors and assigns, for the term of the Agreement (including extensions) and thereafter as provided in the Agreement, that (1) _____ ("**Developer**") shall punctually pay and perform each and every undertaking, agreement and covenant set forth in the Agreement (including any amendments or modifications of the Development Agreement), and (2) that I shall personally be bound by and personally liable to Franchisor for the breach of each and every provision in the Development Agreement (including any amendments or modifications of the Development Agreement), both monetary obligations and obligations to take or refrain from taking specific actions or to engage or refrain from engaging in specific activities including, without limitation, the non-competition, confidentiality, and transfer requirements

5 I hereby waive (1) acceptance and notice of acceptance by Franchisor of the foregoing undertakings, (2) notice of demand for payment of any indebtedness or non-performance of any obligations hereby guaranteed, (3) protest and notice of default to any party with respect to the indebtedness or non-performance of any obligations hereby guaranteed, (4) any right I may have to require that an action be brought against Developer or any other person as a condition of liability, (5) all rights to payments and claims for reimbursement or subrogation which any of the undersigned may have against Developer arising as a result of the undersigned's execution of and performance under this Guaranty, and (6) any and all other notices and legal or equitable defenses to which he may be entitled

6 I further consent and agree that (1) my direct and immediate liability under this guaranty shall be joint and several, both with Developer and among other guarantors, (2) I shall render any payment or performance required under the Agreement upon demand if Developer fails or refuses punctually to do so, (3) such liability shall not be contingent or conditioned upon pursuit by Franchisor of any remedies against Developer or any other person, (4) such liability shall not be diminished, relieved or otherwise affected by any extension of time, credit or other indulgence which Franchisor may from time to time grant to Developer or to any other person, including without limitation the acceptance of any partial payment or performance, or the compromise or release of any claims (including the release of other guarantors), none of which shall in any way modify or amend this guaranty, which shall be continuing and irrevocable during the term of the Agreement (including extensions), for so long as any performance is or might be owed under the Agreement by Developer or its owners, and for so long as Franchisor has any cause of action against Developer or its owners, and (5) this guaranty will continue in full force and effect for (and as to) any extension or modification of the Agreement and despite the transfer of any interest in the Agreement or Developer, and I hereby waive notice of any and all renewals, extensions, modifications, amendments, or transfers

7 No modification, change, impairment, or suspension of any of Franchisor's rights or remedies shall in any way affect any of my obligations under this Guaranty If the Developer has pledged other

security or if one or more other persons have personally guaranteed performance of the Developer's obligations, I agree that Franchisor's release of such security will not affect my liability under this Guaranty

8 I agree that the provisions contained in Section 13 of the Development Agreement will apply to any dispute arising out of or relating to this Guaranty. If Franchisor brings any legal action to enforce its rights under this Guaranty, I will reimburse Franchisor its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

9 I hereby waive (a) all rights described in California Civil Code Section 2856(a)(1)-(2), inclusive, which includes, without limitation, any rights and defenses which are or may become available to the undersigned by reason of California Civil Code Sections 2787 to 2855, inclusive, and (b) California Civil Code Sections 2899 and 3433.

10 **I WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING, OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR IN EQUITY, INVOLVING FRANCHISOR, WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED IN ANY WAY TO THE AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT AND/OR THE PERFORMANCE OF ANY PARTY UNDER THE AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

11 I understand that Franchisor's rights under this Guaranty shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights or remedies available to Franchisor under applicable law.

12 I agree that any notices required to be delivered to me will be deemed delivered at the time delivered by hand, one Business Day after electronically confirmed transmission by facsimile or other electronic system, one Business Day after delivery by Express Mail or other recognized, reputable overnight courier, or three Business Days after placement in the United States Mail by Registered or Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, postage prepaid and addressed to the address identified on the signature line below. I may change this address only by delivering to Franchisor written notice of the change.

Executed on the date set forth below

GUARANTOR(S)

Dated _____

Name _____

Address for notices _____

Fax _____

Dated _____

Name _____

Address for notices _____

Fax _____

EXHIBIT D
GENERAL RELEASE (SAMPLE FORM ONLY)

GENERAL RELEASE (SAMPLE FORM ONLY)

The undersigned and my heirs, administrators, executors, ancestors, and assigns, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, hereby remise, release, and forever discharge Nekter Franchise, Inc (“**Franchisor**”), a California corporation, with its principal business offices located at 1844 E Carnegie Avenue, Santa Ana, California 92705, and its Affiliates, and their respective owners, officers, directors, employees, and agents (collectively, the “**Franchisor Released Parties**”) from any and all claims, whether at law or in equity, and all contracts, controversies, claims, and demands whatsoever, at law or in equity, that I ever had, now have, or that my respective heirs, administrators, ancestors, executors, and/or assigns may have against the Franchisor Released Parties including, without limitation, all claims arising out of or related to that certain Franchise Agreement between Franchisor and _____ dated _____, 20____, and the offer and sale of NEKTØR JUICE BAR® franchise opportunity

I acknowledge that this general release extends to claims which I do not know or suspect to exist in my favor at the time of executing this Release Agreement, which if were known to me may have materially affected my decision to enter into this Release Agreement I understand that the facts in respect of which this Release Agreement is given may hereafter turn out to be other than or different from the facts in that connection known or believed to be true I expressly assume the risk of the facts turning out to be so different and agree that this Release Agreement shall be in all respects effective and not subject to termination or rescission by any such difference in facts If RELEASOR is domiciled or has his or her principal place of business in the State of California, then RELEASOR hereby expressly waives and relinquishes all rights and benefits under Section 1542 of the California Civil Code, which provides “A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR ”

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Release Agreement as of the date set forth below

Signature _____

Name _____

Date _____

[This General Release will be modified as necessary for consistency with any state law regulating franchising]

EXHIBIT E
LIST OF CURRENT AND FORMER FRANCHISEES

**LIST OF CURRENT FRANCHISEES
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2017**

Franchisee	Street Address	City	ST	Zip	Phone
Dustin Wynn	4041 South Gilbert Road, Suite 2	Chandler	AZ	85249	(435)-590-8407
Drew Blattner	21001 North Tatum Blvd, Suite 18-1096	Phoenix	AZ	88505	(480)-252-1504
Fred Willis	950 E Via De Ventura Suite D-210	Scottsdale	AZ	85256	(480) 473-0229
Ryan Mckibben	26731 Aliso Creek Road Suite B	Aliso Viejo	CA	92656	(949) 338-8927
Charleen Galvez	5655 E La Palma Ste 135	Anaheim Hills	CA	92807	(714)272-2517
Joon Sim	101 W Imperial Highway, Suite 804	Brea	CA	92821	(818)-939-1415
Aman Batta*	12648 Limonite Ave Suite 2D	Eastvale	CA	92880	(909)-975-1962
Shannon Rodriguez	127 N El Camino Real, Suite C	Encinitas	CA	92024	(714) 726-8415
Stan La Ferr	703 Pier Avenue Suite F	Hermosa Beach	CA	90254	(310)-717-6388
Jon Brancal	126 Main St #102	Huntington Beach	CA	92648	(949)-558-7764
Shannon Rodriguez	1360 S Beach Blvd , Suite C	La Habra	CA	90631	(714)-726-8415
Tom Dore	4237 Campus Drive Suite B163	Irvine	CA	92612	(714) 724-3259
Ridwan Sasmita	834 Kline Street	La Jolla	CA	92037	(559) 313-5357
Aman Batta*	8855 Villa La Jolla Drive, Suite #402	La Jolla	CA	92037	(909)-975-1962
Phil Wendt Gina Wendt	32371 Golden Lantern Ste G	Laguna Niguel	CA	92677	(949) 371-1699
Margaret Chan	850 W 37th Street	Los Angeles	CA	90029	(213)-740-2365
Aman Batta*	30051 Haun Rd,	Menifee	CA	92584	(909)-975-1962
Tom Dore	27726 Santa Margarita Pkwy,	Mission Viejo	CA	92691	(714)-724-3259
Shannon Rodriguez Alex Rodriguez	28391 A Marguerite Parkway	Mission Viejo	CA	92692	(714) 726-8415
Aman Batta*	10798 Foothill Blvd	Rancho Cucamonga	CA	91730	(909) 975-1962
Ryan Mckibben	22361 Antonio Parkway	Rancho Santa Margarita	CA	92688	(949) 338-8927
Aman Batta*	27511 San Bernardino Avenue, #220	Redlands	CA	92346	(909) 975-1962
Aman Batta*	5225 Canyon Crest Dr	Riverside	CA	92507	(909)-975-1962
Madison Lyon*	1410 E Roseville Pkwy #110	Roseville	CA	95661	(530) 320-9191

Franchisee	Street Address	City	ST	Zip	Phone
Kimberly Prince	1050 20 th Street Suite 120	Sacramento	CA	95811	(916)-300-6346
Aman Batta*	969 Market Street, Suite 102	San Diego	CA	92101	(909)-975-1962
Amit Wadhara	2445 Truxtun Rd #109	San Diego	CA	92106	(909) 319-9795
Amit Wadhara	1034 West Gladstone Street,	San Dimas	CA	91773	(909) 319-9795
Amir Zanjani*	14006 Riverside Dr, Suite 122	Sherman Oaks	CA	91423	(310)-804-8880
Ajay Bhalla*	24371 Magic Mountain Parkway	Valencia	CA	91355	(805)-340-3850
Aman Batta*	11604 Amargosa St, Suite #2	Victorville	CA	92392	(909)-975-1962
Daniel Hernandez	15307 Whittier Blvd	Whittier	CA	90603	(562)-714-4469
Tina Pugh Tracy Pugh	10912 Lindbrook Drive	Westwood	CA	90024	909-664-3210
Charles Lee	20355 Yorba Linda Blvd Suite P-E	Yorba Linda	CA	92886	(714)-260-8582
Aman Batta*	2025 Festival Plaza Drive Suite 100	Las Vegas	NV	89135	(909) 975-1962
Aman Batta*	1990 Village Center Circle, Suite 3	Las Vegas	NV	89134	(909) 975-1962
Todd Engel*	2725 South Blvd , Suite B	Charlotte	NC	28209	(949)-632-6060
Todd Engel*	19116 W Catawba Avenue, Suite B	Cornelius	NC	28031	(949)-632-6060
Andrea Young*	6700 Ferris, Suite #120	Bellaire	TX	77401	(713)-256-9648
Robert Smith	6712 Snider Plaza	Dallas	TX	75205	(214) 862-1687
Andrea Young*	4601 West Fwy #218	Fort Worth	TX	76107	(713)-256-9648
Andrea Young*	3800 Southwest Freeway, #144	Houston	TX	77027	(713)-256-9648
Andrea Young*	304 Gray Street	Houston	TX	77002	(713)-256-9648
Derek Shaw*	3309 Dallas Parkway Suite 401B	Plano	TX	75093	(318)-347-0500
Robert Smith	4901 West Park Blvd , Suite 539A	Plano	TX	75093	(214) 862-1687
Robert Smith	410 W Southlake Blvd #110	Southlake	TX	76092	(214) 862-1687
Andrea Young*	4747 Research Forest Dr	The Woodlands	TX	77381	(713)-256-9648
Derek Shaw	8934 S Broadway Ave Suite 402	Tyler	TX	75703	(318) 347-0500
Robert Smith*	8403 Pickwick Lane	University Park	TX	75225	(214)-862-1687
Mike Kearns*	3320 N Digital Drive, Suite 140	Lehi	UT	84043	(801)-386-6109

Franchisee	Street Address	City	ST	Zip	Phone
Kevin Erickson*	305 E Chkalov Drive, Suite 126	Vancouver	WA	98683	(626)-825-3328

*Area Developers

**LIST OF FRANCHISEES WITH SIGNED
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT BUT OUTLET NOT OPENED
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2017**

Franchisee	Street Address	City	ST	Zip	Phone
Rima Abdouni	24650 North Lake Pleasant Pkwy Unit C-104	Peoria	AZ	85383	(480)-620-0053
Drew Blattner	151 E Rancho Vista Dr	Scottsdale	AZ	85251	(480)-252-1504
Drew Blattner	151 E Rancho Vista Dr	Scottsdale	AZ	85251	(480)-252-1504
Drew Blattner	151 E Rancho Vista Dr	Scottsdale	AZ	85251	(480)-252-1504
Katherine McCalmont	14676 N Frank Lloyd Wright, #131	Scottsdale	AZ	85260	(602)-708-0007
Suzanne Singer*	2905 E Skyline Drive, Suite 167	Tucson	AZ	85718	(480)-696-0061
Gurpreet Bopara	90 Corte Cerrito	Camarillo	CA	93010	(805)-727-1105
Aman Batta	12783 Thornbury Lane	Corona	CA	92880	(909)-319-6165
Harpal Soni*	6890 Guinevere Court	Eastvale	CA	92880	(714)-598-9454
Shailaja Agrishetti	66 Grant	Irvine	CA	92620	(949)-872-2643
Patrick Roche	26 Sitges	Laguna Niguel	CA	92677	(619)-843-3291
Shannon Rodriguez*	1103 E Mayfair Avenue	Orange	CA	92867	(714)-726-8415
Mark Sarale*	211 Lincoln Center	Stockton	CA	95207	(209) 981-9469
Mark Sarale*	211 Lincoln Center	Stockton	CA	95207	(209) 981-9469
Ajay Bhalla	1201 Tyler Lane	Upland	CA		(805)-340-3830
Laura Farber-DeWitt	3624 E Highlands Ranch Pkwy	Highlands Ranch	CO	80126	(720)-232-8113
Jon Norman*	4910 Tanya Lee Circle	Davie	FL	33328	(203)-623-2088
Dan Gimbel	4100 3rd Street South #4142	Jacksonville Beach	FL	32250	(904)-687-5309
Scott Hileman*	8120 Hampton View Lane	Tampa	FL	33647	(813)-833-8078
Nitin Solanki*	660 Amador Lane, Unit 3	West Palm Beach	FL	33401	(404)-944-7070
Nitin Solanki*	4449 Lyons Road, Suite 101 B	Coconut Creek	FL	33073	(404)-944-7070
Nitin Solanki*	2960 Aventura Blvd, Suite 4	Aventura	FL	33180	(404)-944-7070
Cullom Swords	225 Mattingly Lane	Madisonville	LA	70447	(985)-869-2624
Kris Willy	8135 Claymore Ave	Inver Grove Heights	MN	55076	(651)-270-0335
Leslie Bostick	8215 Chippewa Road	Brecksville	OH	44141	(440)-550-4614
Scott Cohen* ¹	2323 Allen St	Dallas	TX (FA for CO)	75204	(847)-312-6665

Franchisee	Street Address	City	ST	Zip	Phone
Jay Robertson	4313 Auburn Drive	Flower Mound	TX	75028	(214)-207-8188
Andrea Young	629 Stayton Street, Suite #153	Fort Worth	TX	76107	(713)-256-9648
Ashton Fahey*	3288 Main Street, Suite 202	Frisco	TX	75033	(530)-360-1002
Ted Fitzgerald	5362 Kingston Pike,	Knoxville	TN	37919	(704)-307-9735
Vincent Mai*	3237 Forestbrook Dr	Richardson	TX	75082	(214)-274-1078
Mike Kearns	10367 S State Street	Sandy	UT	84070	(801)-386-6109
Mike Kearns	2577 South Wildcat Way, Suite B	Woods Cross	UT	84087	(801)-386-6109

*Area Developers

Note 1 Scott Cohen maintains an address in Dallas, TX, however the Franchise Agreement executed is for a Store to be located in Colorado

LIST OF FORMER FRANCHISEES

The following are franchisees who have been terminated, canceled, not renewed, or have otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the franchise agreement during our most recently completed fiscal year, or who have not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the date of issuance of this disclosure document. If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

Mutual Termination

FRANCHISEE	CITY	STATE	PHONE NUMBER
Imran Hussain*	Laguna Beach	CA	(949)-456-9719

*Franchisee had neither acquired a site, nor built out or opened a store

Transferred to New or Existing Franchisees

FRANCHISEE	CITY	STATE	PHONE NUMBER
Aman Batta*	San Dimas	CA	(909)-975-1962

*Area Developers

EXHIBIT F
TABLE OF CONTENTS OF MANUALS

Table of Contents

Preface	1
1 How to Use This Manual	1
1 1 Submitting Suggestions	2
2 The Organization	3
3 The Business You Are In	4
4 The Nekter Juice Bar Brand Promise	5
5 The History of Nekter Juice Bar	6
6 Why We Are Different	8
6 1 The Nekter Difference	8
6 2 The Competition	8
Chapter 1 The Franchise	9
1 The Franchisee/Franchisor Relationship	10
1 1 Independent Contractor	10
1 2 Independently Owned and Operated	10
1 3 You Are CEO of This Business	10
2 Franchisor Responsibilities	12
2 1 Pre-opening Obligations	12
2 1 1 Territory	12
2 1 2 Site and Lease Approval	12
2 1 3 Consultation	12
2 2 Initial Training	13
2 3 Continuing Obligations	13
2 3 1 Consultation and Advice	13
2 3 2 Communication	13
2 3 3 Marketing Approval	13
2 3 4 Proprietary Products and Equipment	14
2 3 5 Additional Training	14
3 Franchisee Responsibilities	15
3 1 Participation in the Business	15
3 2 Compliance	15
3 2 1 Nekter Juice Bar System	15
3 2 2 Legal Compliance	15
3 3 Payment of Fees and Taxes	16
3 3 1 Royalty	16
3 3 2 National Advertising Fund	16
3 3 2 1 Calculation	17
3 3 2 2 Payment	17
3 3 3 Late Payments	17

3 3 4 Taxes	18
3 4 Confidentiality	18
3 5 Upgrades	18
3 5 1 Premises	18
3 5 2 Computers, Software and Technology	18
3 6 Site Acquisition and Development	18
3 6 1 Tenant Improvements	19
3 7 Training	19
3 8 Opening For Business	19
3 9 Use of Marks and Proprietary Information	19
3 10 Proprietary Products, Equipment and Supplies	19
3 10 1 Products	20
3 10 2 Our Specifications and Standards	20
3 10 3 Maintenance and Repair	21
3 11 Advertising	21
3 12 Books, Records and Reports	21
3 12 1 Reporting	21
3 12 2 Annual Reporting	21
3 13 Inspections and Audits	22
4 Establishing a Business Entity	23
4 1 Naming and Identification	23
4 1 1 Allowable Use of the Name	23
4 1 2 Sample Business Names	24
4 2 Tax Identification Numbers	24
5 Licensing, Certificates and Permits	26
5 1 Business Licenses, Permits and Certificates	26
6 Insurance Requirements	27
6 1 Certificates of Insurance	28
6 2 Failure to Maintain	28
7 Banking	29
7 1 Electronic Funds Transfer	29
8 Pricing	30
8 1 Price Fixing	30
Chapter 2 Operating Standards	1
1 The Importance of Standards	2
1 1 Review and Enforcement	2
1 2 Objectivity and Measurement	2
2 Approved Services and Products	3
3 Computer and POS Requirements	4

4 Hours of Operation	5
4 1 Holiday Hours	5
5 Uniform and Appearance Standards	6
5 1 Uniform	6
5 2 Hygiene	6
5 3 Appearance	7
5 3 1 Tattoos	7
5 3 2 Piercings	7
5 3 3 Jewelry	7
5 3 4 Eating	7
5 3 5 Smoking	8
6 Facilities Standards	9
6 1 Music	9
6 2 Lighting and Signage	9
6 2 1 Interior	9
6 2 2 Exterior	9
6 3 Chemicals	9
6 4 Cleanliness Requirements	10
6 4 1 Floors Hard Surface	10
6 4 2 Floors – Mats	10
6 4 3 Walls	11
6 4 4 Windows	11
6 4 5 Tables and Chairs	11
6 4 6 Counters	11
6 4 7 Work Tables	11
6 4 8 Refrigerators	12
6 4 9 Dry Storage	12
6 4 10 Trash	12
6 4 11 Restrooms	12
6 5 Cleaning Services	12
7 Maintenance	13
7 1 Menu Boards	13
7 2 Refrigerators	13
7 3 Freezers	13
7 4 Blenders	13
7 5 Juicers	14
7 6 Wheat Grass Extractors	14
7 7 Ice Machines	14
7 8 Drains	14
7 9 Sinks	14

7 10 Bathroom Plumbing	14
7 11 Fire System	15
7 12 Exterior Signs	15
7 13 Duct Work	15
7 14 HVAC	15
7 15 Preventative Maintenance	15
8 Variances	16
8 1 How to Request a Variance	16
8 2 Requesting New Products, Menu Items or Vendors	16
Chapter 3 Juice Bar Operations	1
1 Ingredients and Their Properties	2
2 What We Sell	3
2 1 Life Style	3
2 2 Products	3
2 2 1 Fresh Juice	3
2 2 2 Grab 'n' Gos	4
2 2 3 Cleanses	4
2 2 4 Smoothies	4
2 2 5 Bowls	4
2 2 5 1 Shots	5
2 2 5 2 Wheatgrass	5
2 2 5 3 Ginger Shots	5
2 2 6 Add Ons	5
2 2 7 Sizes	6
2 2 8 Retail Food & Beverage	6
2 2 9 Retail	6
2 3 Limited Time Offers	6
3 Stations and Staff	7
3 1 Lobby	7
3 1 1 Deli Case	7
3 2 Register	7
3 3 Juicing Station	8
3 4 Blending Station	8
3 5 Back of House Prep & 3-Compartment Sink	9
3 6 Handoff Counter	9
3 7 Cleanse Handoff	10
4 Produce Quality Standards	11
5 Food Preparation	12
6 Juicing	13
6 1 Product Knowledge	13

6 2 Juicing Basics	13
6 3 Juicing Procedures	13
6 4 Following the Recipes	14
6 5 Juice Presentation and Service	14
7 Cleanses	16
7 1 1 The Classic Cleanse	17
7 1 2 The Advanced Cleanse	17
8 Wheatgrass Procedures	18
8 1 Using the Super Juicers	18
8 1 1 Troubleshooting	18
8 2 Cleaning the Super Juicer	18
9 Smoothie Procedures	20
9 1 Product Knowledge	20
9 2 Ingredients Preparation	20
9 3 Vita-Mix Blenders	20
9 4 How to Make a Smoothie	21
9 5 Smoothie Presentation and Service	21
10 Acai Bowl Procedures	22
10 1 How To Make A Bowl	22
10 2 Bowl Toppings, Presentation & Service	23
11 Sampling	24
12 Events	26
13 Recipes	27
14 Red Book	28
14 1 Best Practices	28
14 2 Red Book Tools	29
15 Equipment Cleaning and Troubleshooting	30
15 1 Juicers	30
15 1 1 Cleaning	30
15 1 1 1 Base	31
15 1 1 2 Filter	31
15 1 1 3 Tank	31
15 1 1 4 Blade	31
15 1 1 5 Filter Driver	32
15 1 1 6 Peel Bin Cover, Pusher	32
15 1 2 Assembling the Juicer	32
15 1 3 Troubleshooting	33
15 2 Vita-Mix Maintenance	33
15 2 1 Drive Sockets	33
15 2 2 Blades	34

15 2 3 Maintenance	34
15 2 4 Cleaning	34
15 2 4 1 Base	34
15 2 4 2 Blades	35
15 2 4 3 Pitcher	35
15 2 4 4 Lids	36
15 2 4 5 Tampers and Scoops	36
15 2 5 Troubleshooting	36
15 2 5 1 Over Heating	36
16 Operational Checklists	37
Chapter 4 Guest Care and Sales	1
1 The Nekter Juice Bar Guest Connection	2
1 1 Goal	2
1 2 Guest Arrival	2
1 3 Know the Guest	2
1 4 Learn the Guest's Needs	3
1 5 Recommendations	3
1 6 Importance of Product Knowledge	4
1 7 Taking the Order	4
1 8 Product Presentation	5
1 9 Delivery and Departure	5
1 10 Presenting the Cleanse	5
1 11 LSEs	6
2 Suggestive Selling	7
3 Guests With Service Animals	9
3 1 Background	9
3 2 Service Animal Defined	9
3 3 Approaching the Guest	10
3 4 Guidelines	10
3 5 Exceptions	11
4 Mobile App & Orders	12
4 1 Technical Issues	12
5 Online Orders	14
5 1 Make the Ordered Item	14
5 2 Guest Pick Up	14
5 3 Order Failure	15
6 Customer Loyalty Program	16
7 Handling Complaints	17
7 1 Listen	17
7 2 Apologize	17

7 3 Resolve	17
7 4 Keep Your Promise	18
Chapter 5 The POS System	1
1 Purpose of the POS System	2
1 1 Sales	2
1 2 Records	2
1 3 Reporting	2
2 Ringing The Sale	3
2 1 Access and Clocking In	3
2 2 Categories	4
2 3 Entering an Order	4
2 3 1 Drink Size	4
2 3 2 Add Ons	4
2 3 3 Modifiers	4
2 3 3 1 Reducing Portions	4
2 3 3 2 Removing Items	4
2 3 4 Selecting Fruit	5
2 4 Closing Online Orders	5
2 4 1 Order Comes In	5
2 4 2 Make the Beverage	5
2 5 Gift Card	6
2 5 1 Check Balance	6
2 5 2 Activate the Card	6
2 5 3 Redeem the Card	6
2 5 4 Reload the Card	6
2 5 5 Gift Card Discounts	6
2 5 6 Gift Card Cash Out	6
2 6 Payment	6
2 6 1 Here or To Go	6
2 6 2 Guest's Name	6
2 6 3 Payment Method	6
2 6 3 1 Cash	6
2 6 3 2 Credit	6
2 6 3 3 Debit	6
2 6 3 4 Redeeming Points	6
2 6 4 Comps & Voids	6
Chapter 6 Safe Food Handling	1
1 Health Regulations and Sanitation Standards	2
2 Food Borne Illness	3
2 1 About Food Borne Illness	3

2 2 Food-Borne Illness Complaints	3
2 2 1 Sample Script	5
2 3 Incident Report	5
3 Receiving Food	7
4 Storage	9
4 1 FIFO	9
4 1 1 Food Rotation and Labeling	9
4 1 2 How to Label	10
4 1 3 Labeling Tips	10
4 1 4 Rotation Tips	12
4 2 Freezer	12
4 3 Refrigerators	12
4 4 Dry Storage	13
5 General Health Considerations	14
6 Hand Washing	16
6 1 Importance of Hand Washing	16
6 2 When to Wash Hands	16
6 3 How to Wash Hands	17
7 Knife Safety	18
7 1 Knife Sharpening	19
8 Infestations	20
8 1 Rodent Infestation	20
8 1 1 Rodent Droppings	20
8 1 2 Signs of Rodent "Feeding Stations"	20
8 1 3 Evidence of Gnawing	20
8 1 4 Odd Stale Smell	20
8 1 5 See a Mouse in The Store	21
8 2 Abatement	21
8 2 1 The Three R's of Pest Control	21
8 2 2 Food and Water	21
8 3 Insect Infestation	22
8 3 1 Common Signs of Infestation	22
8 3 2 Abatement	23
Chapter 7 Administration	1
1 Key Performance Indicators & Profitability	1
1 1 Ordering & Inventory Management	1
1 2 Food Costs	1
1 3 Labor Costs	2
1 3 1 Creating and Effective Schedule	2
1 4 Food Purveyors	4

1 5 Voids & Comps	4
1 6 Coupons and Discounts	4
2 Managing the Numbers	5
2 1 CTUIT and POS Reports	5
2 2 Credit and Debit Cards	5
2 3 Gift Cards	6
3 Risk Management	7
3 1 OSHA Requirements	7
3 2 Cash On Hand	7
3 3 Credit and Debit Cards	7
3 4 Cash Handling Best Practices	8
3 4 1 Opening a Till	8
3 4 2 Till Change Over	8
3 4 3 Till Sharing	8
3 4 4 Large Bills	9
3 4 5 Closing the Till	9
3 4 6 Double Check Every Night	10
3 4 7 Making a Deposit	10
3 5 Closing and Counting	10
3 6 Safe	11
3 7 Locked Doors	11
3 8 Safely Exiting the Juice Bar	12
3 9 Workplace Safety	12
3 9 1 Spills and Water	12
3 9 2 Workplace Violence	12
3 9 3 Loss of Water	13
3 9 4 Loss of Power	13
3 9 5 Lifting	13
3 9 6 Fire and Earthquake Safety	14
3 9 7 Emergency Care	14
3 10 Incident Reports	14
3 11 Security Systems	15
3 12 Internal Theft	15
3 12 1 Preventing Employee Theft	16
3 13 External Theft	17
3 13 1 External Theft Prevention	17

EXHIBIT G
LIST OF STATE ADMINISTRATORS
AND AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

LIST OF STATE ADMINISTRATORS

STATE	STATE ADMINISTRATOR
CALIFORNIA	Department of Business Oversight 320 West 4 th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, California 90013 (213) 576-7505 (866) 275-2677
HAWAII	Commissioner of Securities of the State of Hawaii Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division Securities Compliance Branch 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722
ILLINOIS	Franchise Bureau Office of the Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, Illinois 62706 (217) 782-4465
INDIANA	Securities Commissioner Indiana Securities Division 302 West Washington St , Room E-111 Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (317) 232-6681
MARYLAND	Office of the Attorney General Securities Division 200 St Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2021 (410) 576-6360
MICHIGAN	Department of Attorney General Consumer Protection Division Franchising Unit 525 West Ottawa Street G Mennen Williams Building, 1 st Floor Lansing, Michigan 48913 (517) 373-1837
MINNESOTA	Minnesota Department of Commerce 85 7 th Place East, Suite 500 St Paul, Minnesota 55101-2198 (651) 296-4026
NEW YORK	New York State Department of Law Bureau of Investor Protection and Securities 120 Broadway New York, New York 10271-0332 (212) 416-8000
NORTH DAKOTA	North Dakota Securities Department 600 East Blvd Avenue State Capitol, Fifth Floor Dept 414 Bismarck, North Dakota 5805 (701) 328-4712

STATE	STATE ADMINISTRATOR
OREGON	Division of Consumer and Business Services Finance and Corporate Securities 350 Winter Street N E Labor and Industries Bldg , Room 21 Salem, Oregon 97310 (503) 378-4387
RHODE ISLAND	Securities Division Department of Business Regulation 1511 Pontiac Avenue, Building 69-1 Cranston, Rhode Island 02920 (401) 462-9585
SOUTH DAKOTA	Department of Labor and Regulation Division of Securities 124 S Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre, South Dakota 57501 (605) 773-4823
VIRGINIA	State Corporation Commission Division of Securities and Retail Franchising 1300 East Main Street 9 th Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9051
WASHINGTON	Director of Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division - 3rd Floor 150 Israel Road, S W Tumwater, Washington 98501 (360) 902-8760
WISCONSIN	Securities and Franchise Registration Wisconsin Securities Commission 201 West Washington Avenue Madison, Wisconsin 53703 (608) 266-3364

AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

STATE	AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS
CALIFORNIA	Commissioner Department of Business Oversight 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, California 90013 and My Corporation Business Services, Inc 23586 Calabasas Road, Suite 102 Calabasas, California 91302
HAWAII	Hawaii Commissioner of Securities Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722
ILLINOIS	Illinois Attorney General Franchise Division 500 South Second Street Springfield, IL 62706 (217) 782-1090
INDIANA	Secretary of State Administrative Offices of the Secretary of State 201 State House Indianapolis, IN 46204 (317) 232-6681
MARYLAND	Maryland Securities Commissioner Securities Division 200 St Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2020 (410) 576-6360
MICHIGAN	Michigan Department of Attorney General Consumer Protection Division Attn Franchise Section 525 W Ottawa St G Mennen Williams Bldg , 1 st Floor Lansing, Michigan 48913 (517) 373-7117
MINNESOTA	Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce 85 7th Place East, Suite 500 St Paul, MN 55101-2198 (651) 296-4026
NEW YORK	Secretary of State of the State of New York One Commerce Plaza 99 Washington Avenue Albany, NY 12231

STATE	AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS
NORTH DAKOTA	Securities Commissioner State of North Dakota 600 East Boulevard Avenue, Fifth Floor Bismarck, North Dakota 58505
RHODE ISLAND	Director of Business Regulation Division of Banking and Securities 233 Richmond Street, Suite 232 Providence, RI 02903-4232 (401) 222-3048
SOUTH DAKOTA	Division of Insurance Securities Regulation 124 S Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre, South Dakota 57501 (605) 773-3563
VIRGINIA	Clerk of the State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street 1st Floor Richmond, VA 23219 (804) 371-9733
WASHINGTON	Director of Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Road, SW Tumwater, WA 98501 (360) 902-8760
WISCONSIN	Wisconsin Commissioner of Securities 345 W Washington Avenue, 4th Floor Madison, WI 53703

EXHIBIT H
RECEIPTS

Receipt

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If Nekter Franchise, Inc. offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale, or sooner if required by applicable state law.

Applicable state laws in (a) Michigan requires us to provide you the disclosure document at least 10 business days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale and (b) New York and Rhode Island require us to provide you the disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

If Nekter Franchise, Inc. does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and any applicable state agency (as listed in Exhibit G to this disclosure document).

The franchisor is Nekter Franchise, Inc., 1844 E. Carnegie Avenue, Santa Ana, California 92705. Its telephone number is 949-313-0440.

Issuance Date: April 18, 2018

The franchise seller for this offering is

Name	Principal Business Address	Telephone Number
Steve Schulze	1844 E. Carnegie Avenue, Santa Ana, CA 92705	949-313-0440
Chris Turpin	1844 E. Carnegie Avenue, Santa Ana, CA 92705	949-313-0440

I received a disclosure document with an issuance date of April 18, 2018. State registration effective dates are listed on the State Effective Dates page contained in this disclosure document. The disclosure document included the following Exhibits:

STATE SPECIFIC APPENDIX

- Exhibit A: Financial Statements
- Exhibit B: Franchise Agreement with Attachments
- Exhibit C: Area Development Agreement with Attachments
- Exhibit D: General Release (Sample Form Only)
- Exhibit E: List of Current and Former Franchisees
- Exhibit F: Manual Table of Contents
- Exhibit G: List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- Exhibit H: Receipts

Dated _____

Dated _____

Printed Name _____

Printed name _____

Signed, individually and as an officer of _____

_____(a Corporation)

_____(a Partnership)

_____(a Limited Liability Company)

Signed, individually and as an officer of _____

_____(a Corporation)

_____(a Partnership)

_____(a Limited Liability Company)

[KEEP THIS PAGE FOR YOUR RECORDS]

Receipt

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If Nekter Franchise, Inc. offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale, or sooner if required by applicable state law.

Applicable state laws in (a) Michigan requires us to provide you the disclosure document at least 10 business days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale and (b) New York and Rhode Island require us to provide you the disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

If Nekter Franchise, Inc. does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and any applicable state agency (as listed in Exhibit G to this disclosure document).

The franchisor is Nekter Franchise, Inc., 1844 E. Carnegie Avenue, Santa Ana, California 92705. Its telephone number is 949-313-0440.

Issuance Date: April 18, 2018

The franchise seller for this offering is

Name	Principal Business Address	Telephone Number
Steve Schulze	1844 E. Carnegie Avenue, Santa Ana, CA 92705	949-313-0440
Chris Turpin	1844 E. Carnegie Avenue, Santa Ana, CA 92705	949-313-0440

I received a disclosure document with an issuance date of April 18, 2018. State registration effective dates are listed on the State Effective Dates page contained in this disclosure document. The disclosure document included the following Exhibits:

State Specific Appendix

- Exhibit A: Financial Statements
- Exhibit B: Franchise Agreement with Attachments
- Exhibit C: Area Development Agreement with Attachments
- Exhibit D: Sublease (Sample Form Only)
- Exhibit E: General Release (Sample Form Only)
- Exhibit F: List of Current and Former Franchisees
- Exhibit G: Manual Table of Contents
- Exhibit H: List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- Exhibit I: Receipts

Dated _____

Dated _____

Printed Name _____

Printed name _____

Signed, individually and as an officer of _____

_____(a Corporation)

_____(a Partnership)

_____(a Limited Liability Company)

Signed, individually and as an officer of _____

_____(a Corporation)

_____(a Partnership)

_____(a Limited Liability Company)

[Please return this completed form to Nekter Franchise, Inc., by E-mail: franchise@nekterjuicebar.com, or Regular Mail, 1844 E. Carnegie Avenue, Santa Ana, California 92705.]